THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

AUTUMN 1988
ELLIS WILLIAMS
ARCHITECTS
Desmond Williams OBE
James Buxton-Roger Banks
QUANTITY SURVEYORS
Flood & Wilson
Bernard Flood GCSS
Richard Slusarenko
STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS
Kevin Smith & Associates
MECHANICAL ENGINEERS
SI Sealy & Associates
BILL CONNOR - NORMAN WOOD
BUILDING TEAM
Ian Booker
Bill Cocker - Ian Chalmers
MASONs
JH Sayer & Co Ltd
THE CLERk OF WORKS
Tom Reed

BERNARD Sunley

THE
AMPLEFORTH
JOURNAL
AUTUMN 1988
VOLUME XCIII PART II

AMPLEFORTH ABBEY, YORK
SUBSCRIPTIONS

Annual subscription £7.50
Single copy £3.75

Back Numbers are available at the above rates
Some back numbers are available in microfiche copies

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL, Ampleforth Abbey, York YO6 4EN
Telephone: 043 93 423

Literary communications should be sent to the Editor, Rev. J. Felix Stephens O.S.B.
Business communications should be sent to the Secretary, Rev. Francis Dobson O.S.B.

Printed in England by Knight & Forster Ltd., 129 Water Lane, Leeds LS11 9UB

CONTENTS

Central Building
Patrick Nuttgens, C.B.E. 1

Escape from Vietnam
Barnabas Pham O.S.B. 12

Towards Community in Zimbabwe
David Harold Barry S.J. (A59) 20

Terra Australis Benedictina
Albien Stanhope O.S.B. 27
ed. Bernard Green, O.S.B. 38

Book Reviews

Railways of Ryedale
George Forbes O.S.B. 45


Wild Walks: Richard Gilbert Stephan Dannmann 48

Touching the Void: Joe Simpson (A78) Richard Gilbert 49

Old Amplefordian News

Obituary: Sir Richard Cave (O31) 53

The Prince and Grand Master of the Order of Malta: Fra. Andrew Bertie (E49) 59

The School
Margaret Houlihan

Common Room

Patrick Nuttgens, C.B.E.

Blue Book

Exhibition

Headmaster’s Lectures — the first 50

Pupils’ Voices II

Careers — In Perspective

Lourdes ’88

Music

Theatre

Sport — Lent Term

Summer Term

Activities

Junior House

Gilling Castle

1 12 20 27 38 45 46 48 49 53
59 77 80 82 85 88 91 97 101 103 106 108 116 121 134 162
178 186
PHOTOGRAPHS

Page

Frontispiece

Central Building
A view from the valley 3
The old House replaced 4
Monastery Refectory 7
Main Hall 8
Steps and Terrace 10
Cloister, Staircase, Gallery 11

Fr. Walter Maxwell Stuart 44
The Prince and Grand Master of the Order of Malta 60

Penny Farthing to Compostela:
Paul Graham (E61) and Charles Paternina 62
Philip Smiley (D41) 81
Walter Shewring 85
Blue Book 1988 89
Cross Country VIII 122
Rosslyn Park Festival Sevens Winners 128
England Schools Rugby
Home Internationals
Tour to Australia:
Patrick Birmingham (B) 123
Richard Booth (J) 124
Rupert Whiteclay (J) 125
James Elliot (E) Reserve 126

England Schools Cricket
Two Test Matches and Three One-Day Internationals
England v. Sri Lanka 133
Nicholas Derbyshire (J) 134

Cricket: 1st XI 136
R.S.M. Fred Baxter B.E.M. 164
Captain Vic McLean 164

Central Buildings photographs by David M. Bower, B.A., B.Arch., M.S.A.I.
CENTRAL BUILDING

PATRICK NUTTGENS, C.B.E.

The task of designing a new central building for Ampleforth must have been as
difficult a challenge as any architect can face — nothing less than to create the core
of the surrounding complex of buildings. It was not as simple as designing a focus.
The Abbey Church is the focus; it has, in any case, been the dominant building since
its completion in 1961.

The existing buildings are many and varied. The original building was the old
house dating from the late 18th century to which had been added two wings by
the Benedictines at the beginning of the 19th century, and certain details inside
such as a doorway and a staircase brought in from Ness Hall at Nunnington. To
the east of that was the school building completed by J.A. Hansom in 1861 — a
study block which includes the library. The monastery itself was built by Bernard
Smith and completed in 1898, the theatre and gymnasium, down the hill, by A.
Gilbertson in 1911 and the junior house by Powell and Worthy in 1974.

But what almost brought together all the buildings of Ampleforth was the
lifetime’s work by Giles Gilbert Scott. Scott completed the Abbey Church, which
was to be the centre and dominant. He worked on it from 1922 until 1961. During
that time the block of St. Cuthbert’s was designed by him in 1926, the science
building in 1928, St. Winifred’s and St. Edward’s in 1934, and other buildings in 1936.

If Scott’s architecture was the predominant style to be seen at Ampleforth —
that strange mixture of Tudor, Puginesque, Gothic and Byzantine — the original
building was, of course, Georgian. Since Scott’s time various architects have worked
on the buildings. Arup Associates carried out two major groups, Frank Swainson
of Middlesbrough designed the design and technology building and Desmond
Williams the extensions to the music school.

As Sir John Summerson pointed out many years ago, the programme for a
building is the key to any modern work of architecture. It has to be said that the
programme for Ampleforth was not, and could not be, a simple one. At a meeting
in May, 1984, the Abbot, the Headmaster, the Bursar, the Architect and I had a
meeting in order to discuss the philosophical basis of any design procedure that
was to be followed. Work had already started; Desmond Williams was already the
It seemed to us that to clarify the objectives could only be beneficial to all concerned.

The Headmaster stated the objective very clearly. "I would state the problem like this — that we are searching for a building which will, in the first place, obviously serve its functional purpose according to a very complex brief; secondly, which will compete with the monumental buildings which are adjacent to it; thirdly, which will marry effectively with those different styles presented by the other three buildings; but, fourthly, which will genuinely recall the feelings of the Old Building and witness (as it were) to the site on which it stands, to its 18th century origins and to the very important, if elusive, link and affinity with the natural, cultural environment."

The Headmaster was aware of the difficulty of this brief and recognised the contradictions, especially that between wanting "a strong pull-back towards the magnet of the late 18th century" and the essential aim "to recreate a centre". He noted the essential centrality of the Abbey Church (without which, presumably, there would be no need to have an Ampleforth College at all).

After considerable discussion I made the following points. First, it seemed to me that it was an exercise in total conservation: that is, the bringing together of existing buildings in a new unity. Secondly, people would want to see that something had happened to justify any contribution they made; it would not be enough merely to restore a relatively unnoticeable building. Thirdly, it would make sense if any new building could be part of the great English tradition — that tradition at the turn of the century which focused upon the Arts and Crafts movement and two of whose major figures were Sir Edwin Lutyens and Giles Gilbert Scott. Fourthly, the new building must, if it was to have any integrity, reflect the inside on the outside; it needed to do something to people in the sense of their being sucked into a total three-dimensional experience of the building — it would use line and decor, colour and light, movement and space. But in the end its task had to be to complete an apparently incomplete set of buildings — to provide not only a centre but a unity.

All present were agreed that the site itself must affect any building that was put on it and that applied to the existing buildings. Ampleforth, unlike the traditional monastery which is planned to look inwards on a cloister garth, did not have one. Ampleforth looked all the time outwards — over the most magnificent site and over the valley. From that valley, looking up from the south, there was a wonderful view of the totality of the buildings. To anyone approaching from the north, the arch over the road virtually indicated that Ampleforth was not simply a college or a monastery or a school — it was almost a small town, something like a university city. The view from any terrace on the south side would be magnificent; the buildings would need a new front door and a concourse; what it was, after all, was a completely new heart.

So in a sense Desmond Williams was asked — to use a medical analogy — to carry out a heart transplant operation. I believe he did it triumphantly. The problem with any heart transplant operation, apart from the sheer skill of putting in a new heart, is the rejection of the new organism by the existing ones. At Ampleforth that
could very easily happen. The new work was bound to be surrounded, not only by existing buildings, but by an army of critics — the community, the lay staff, boys and parents, especially the deeply conservative old boys, all of whom had been trained to look hard and critically at anything that was going to change an environment of which most of them were exceedingly fond. The success of the exercise is that almost everyone among the users has nothing but praise. Criticism comes mainly from emotional old boys and people like me who are looking hard to find the chinks in this exceedingly complicated process.

It seems to me that the architect, from the beginning, recognised that the key to it, as to any modern building or any conservation exercise, must lie in the planning of this crucial building. What was it to be? It was to be a link between the building, a corridor but rather more. For what was the link? The link was what is known in Ampleforth as the Bell Passage. That was the major passage that runs through the monastery and links the monastery, originally to the old building, now to the new building, ultimately to the school. The Bell Passage should be straight and wide, which indeed it is. It passes and gives access to the Abbey Church and now to the School.

But more than that. The Bell Passage automatically fixed the level for the links between the buildings and that was a crucial element on a sloping (if not crumbling) site. If the major communication between the parts of the building had to be the level of the Bell Passage, that meant that the main floor of the complex had to be above the floor level of the main part of the church and, indeed, of the lower part of the study block. It also had to be above the ground floor of the new building because of the slope. What Desmond Williams essentially did was to visualise the level of the Bell Passage entering a new building in its very heart, coming through to the south side and becoming a terrace from which there would be, as from a piano nobile, a magnificent view to the south. The new building could thus become what was intended — a meeting place. The architect decided that it must have what many fashionable modern, commercial and social buildings have; it would have an atrium.

I believe this was a simple and fundamentally successful decision. For the oddity of the Ampleforth monastery is that it does not have a cloister garth and group itself around a quadrangle. It is a proud building looking out, and its unifying feature is not a cloister but the wide ground-floor passage on the northern side of the monastery block. That passage would now become a major link between all the parts of the college. The components of the new building therefore became: first, the Bell Passage renewed, the new section being the best of all, a great link celebratory and formal; secondly, by means of arches on the lower level, a link, literally as well as functionally, between the Church and the library of the school on the lower level of the school block; thirdly, an atrium leading out to a terrace with its magnificent view. But fourthly, the architect decided to use the atrium in a very special way. He would extend it upwards to the roof of the building, and project it further in the form of a lantern, which would reach up through the roof and flood the interior with light. The atrium would therefore become a two-storey space with a gallery round it and rooms opening off it on two levels — flooded with light coming down to light up the whole of what was now the functional
centre of the school and the link to the monastery. He must have had in mind the central feature of Castle Howard, reaching up through the centre and flooded with light from the tower at the top. Such a feature would provide not only light but drama.

The elements of the new building are therefore: on the main floor, the meeting or social spaces — the common room, the bookshop, the refectories for both monks and lay staff together with the kitchens (which in the event have been exceedingly well equipped); on the first floor, the common room for staff. The workrooms for the staff along with facilities such as a superb photocopier, offices for the Headmaster, the Director of Studies and the administrative staff. On the next floor there are study bedrooms for sixth formers, in the basement, the lower ground floor level, there are meeting rooms and a pastoral centre and a link to the library in the 19th century study block.

Materials were, as far as possible, natural. The whole building has to rest, because of the nature of the ground, on concrete piles — 160 of them under the building. The walling is of natural stone from the Dunhouse quarry in Bishop Auckland. The dressings are red Gorschill stone from Scotland, but for the dressings mainly reconstituted stone is used — a proprietary reconstituted stone known as Empire stone. The roof is covered with Welsh blue slates, re-cycled. The windows are sliding aluminium on the first, second and third floors, steel casements of heavy section on the ground and lower ground floors. The dormers and soffits are made with GRP claddings, colour matched and related to the stone. A major feature of the interiors is the superb use of timber. There are coffered timber ceilings on the ground floor and in some of the major rooms, of ash and Oregon pine. The railings on the terrace are of galvanised wrought iron — original in design and (as in some interior details) reminiscent of Charles Rennie Mackintosh.

Now for some criticisms of the building. A major item is the lantern which lights the atrium inside and projects from the top of the roof. It disturbs the long horizontal lines of the buildings, lines which are seen notably from the valley to the south and which are one of the major features of the building, a setting for the mass, bulk and height of the Abbey Church. The lantern does not, in fact, compete with the Abbey Church, it is much smaller and lighter. In a sense it is an impertinent addition to the building, rather jolly and happy. It does not improve the view from the south; but on all other sides it is important to the overall composition by defining the heart of the building and expressing the inside on the outside.

More serious is the ramp that reaches from the terrace down to the south — or up to the main door. It is a curving ramp that goes up with two or three or four turns within stone walls. The stone is too coarse, the ramp is too narrow. On the other hand, it is the most wonderful play feature, thoroughly enjoyed by children of all ages, including boys at the school and probably the staff and the monks. The major criticism of the interior of the atrium is the main staircase that reaches from the floor of the atrium to the gallery on the first floor. It is quite inadequate; it is too steep — the treads are too small and the risers too high. It is the wrong proportion and has winders on the corners which seem to me dangerous. The lift is too small, inaccessible and inefficient.
Probably the biggest criticism which will be made by people both inside and outside is about the expense of the building. It is certainly an expensive building, partly because of the materials, partly because of the building costs which were rising while the work was in progress, also because of the detail. I believe the expense is justified. A building of this importance in the centre of a major college has to be well built in view of its maintenance, and also because those paying heavy fees for boys to go to school expect to see a good building rather than an inadequate or cheap one. In a sense Ampleforth cannot afford to look cheap. It is, in any case, important for pupils to experience architectural quality and nowhere more than in an Abbey Church and in the centre of the social and teaching buildings.

More serious is the criticism that the building is pretentious, especially the atrium. I believe that is defensible. It had to be a special building in order to compete with and to complement the other quite complex buildings round about. The architect might accept that in certain respects it is "slightly over designed". Some of the detail could have been simpler, more thoughtful, quieter, more reserved, less pretentious. But these are faults which seem to me in no way to detract from the importance of the building as a whole. It has at least three utterly memorable spaces; the atrium, the refectory and the Headmaster's study, to add to the majesty of the Abbey Church.

So let me complete this article with a note of some of the outstanding rooms in the new building. The headmaster's study is lined with timber, with ash and pine; its roof is pitched on the inside as well as on the outside; it is beautifully organised, both a study and a sitting-room, a library and a place for meetings and discussion and the welcoming of parents. It is one of the most distinctive modern rooms I have seen, beautifully detailed and finely carried out. It also has a superb view across the whole of the south part of the site. Below that study the portico leading to the terrace and sloping down towards the ramp is also a totally memorable space, and a wonderful area for walking and talking and simply viewing across the valley. The most outstanding community room is the Monks' Refectory. This has a pyramidal roof on the outside and also on the inside, supported by a structure dependent upon tension as well as compression; in the centre is a great ring from which tension rods lead to the corners of the building both at the lower level and at the top; it is totally memorable. The refectory is also acoustically a very good place to read in and to listen, lively but not too lively.

So what in the end can be said about the new building? It is correct in its scale and its junctions with existing buildings; the new heart has not been rejected by its surrounding organisms. It is undoubtedly distinctive; it is personal, almost whimsical. It is carefully detailed and original. It glitters. It attracts attention from across the valley and even more so from close-up. It represents the final abandonment of any Georgian overtones to the new buildings. Of all the complexity of buildings at Ampleforth, the original Georgian building, shored up because it was slipping down the hill, is the part which has totally disappeared. What now emerges is a new unity of 19th and 20th century buildings.

What is that unity about? It has nothing to do with the international modern style which is now, as the architect expressed it at our meeting, dead and buried.
But it is distinctive; it represents the combination of the arts and crafts with the
great traditions of the English house — and, also I believe, with a certain amount
of theatre. But theatre was already there on the site at Ampleforth; and it has
something in common with the way in which the atrium has been designed in terms
of light and colour and shape.

Within a few weeks that atrium has been given a permanent name; it is not
the *atrium* but the *great hall*. And what is it? It is a walking space under a lantern.
In a sense it is what Wren wanted to do on a vastly bigger scale — a great space
under a dome. It is what Vanbrugh did on another scale at Castle Howard.

I believe that Desmond Williams has brought together the requirements of
function and space and movement, and created a social as well as an academic and
deeply devotional space. Above all, from the outside as well as the inside, it is a
building which spells confidence. It glitters across the valley, it sits securely in the
midst of the buildings to which it holds out its arms, and it is the centre of a modern
complex. It is a place of movement, of meeting, of changing directions and growing
up. Ampleforth now has, as a result of its transplant, a centre which is a great and
glowing statement of confidence and love.

Dr. Nuttgen was Professor of Architecture at the University of York, then Director of
Leeds Polytechnic and is now a freelance writer and broadcaster. He is currently working on
a series of six TV programmes for BBC2 on housing entitled: "The Home Front". Among
his publications is "The Story of Architecture". His latest book: "Understanding
Modern Art" has just been published.
take great pride in being both associated with Ampleforth College and entrusted with the construction of the new Central Buildings.
ESCAPE FROM VIETNAM

AN EXPERIENCE OF MY OWN — ONE EXPERIENCE AMONG MANY
BARNABAS PHAM O.S.B.

In writing these few lines, I would like to express as far as I can, first of all, my thanks to God the Most High, in whom I believe and place all my trust. At the same time to communicate to you all an experience which I have gone through. It is simply a little story of part of my past life, in order to answer the question which most people tend to ask me whenever I meet them, that is “Why and how did you leave Vietnam?”

To start with, although to some of you the country which we called Vietnam conveys very little, or only a vague impression, I am sure that if I go a step backwards and write first about the “boat people”, then the whole picture will be clearer. Vietnam is the country which used to be called Indo China, in South East Asia. It has the shape of the letter S, and the North borders onto South China. It is from Vietnam that the boat-people have been coming since 1975. I am not going to go into much detail about the war, and the whole political situation, but is important to realise that Vietnam has been at war for most of the time she has been in existence. In this century in particular, there has been war with the French, Americans, Chinese, South with two different forms of government. The north was under the influence of Communist Russia, the South was helped by the U.S.A.

Originally my grandparents and parents came from North Vietnam, from a very devout Catholic family. In fact it was mainly for this reason — there were others as well — that they had to leave their own home and village in the North to move Southward in 1954, ie when the Vietminh (National Front of Vietnam) won their victory over the French, and Vietnam was officially divided. They settled down and started a new life in farming. My father was in the Army for a while, but then he was wounded in one of the battles. He was no longer fit for service, and was dismissed. It was during this period of his life that he became personally convinced of God’s power, and determined to bring up his children to serve God the best way he could.

Thus it was against this background that I was born in 1962, the second child of my parents’ nine children. Up to 1975, our life was fairly peaceful most of the time, although the war between the North and South was going on constantly. Since we lived in Saigon, however (the capital of Vietnam), there was little fighting going on. Besides, I was too young to take the problems too seriously, except for a few major events when the fighting got fierce and we seemed to be in constant danger, e.g. the Tet Offensive in 1968, or the summer of 1972, or the coming of the end of the war in 1975.

Like most people of my age (for there were some people whose parents could not afford to give them any education, even in the state system) I went to school to receive my necessary education. As for Christian education (I mean dogma, catechism etc), we learnt it mostly from our parents, as well as from the sisters and priests in the parishes around where we lived. From a very early age I knew that when I grew up I should do some specific kind of work for God, namely, to become a priest or religious, and to spend my life in doing His will. My parents knew of this and were very happy about it, and constantly prayed as well as encouraging me to make up my mind about what form of life I felt that I was called to. But then came 1975 when the war came to “an end”, with a disappointing change in the ruling body of the country, for the Communist power from the North had taken over the South as well. So, although we all should have been happy and rejoicing for Vietnam’s reunification, we were really sad and worried. That was the general feeling in the South, and my parents had all the more reason to be afraid, because they had followed their parents (my grandparents) in 1954, leaving the North for the South to avoid the Communists. But now where could they go? What would the government do to them? Well, after a while we all felt that there was not much point in worrying, because that would not help. Instead we decided to live our lives as normally as possible, and leave everything to the Almighty to help and take care of us in His own way. As far as I know there are no grounds for any fear as yet; perhaps the government is too busy rebuilding up the country, which was in a rather shaky state after many years of destructive war.

Now, what about my education and hopes for the future? I must say the whole thing was rather gloomy. In fact my education stopped for a period of about a year (this was my own decision, for I thought there was not much point in trying to study), but then started again, and carried on until the day I left Vietnam (26/11/1980). Now when I come to think about it, I do believe that God does work in mysterious ways, and our thoughts are certainly not His. So I started my studies again at school with the intention that, if I was to do some work for God’s people I had better carry on with my education; at the same time trusting in Him to direct the course. At that time I did not have any idea what to do about my vocation, for since 1975 most of the seminaries had been closed down, and so also the religious houses. As for the students in seminaries, they simply had to go home and live like other people; a few of my cousins were among them. So there was no hope of my entering one of these for my training. Nevertheless, I did not lose hope, but trusted in God’s providence. Here it might be worth mentioning briefly, the kind of life which we young people were leading after the change of government in 1975. On the whole life was getting more difficult as far as the means for living was concerned. The cost of living went up rapidly; food was rationed, which led to the development of a black Market on a large scale. Thus all kinds of problems developed, such as robbery; a feeling of discontent kept building up. For us young people, life was busier than ever. Apart from the time we spent at school or college, we had to do a certain amount of “voluntary” labour in areas which formerly were uninhabitable because the water and land were so salty that nothing could grow there. So a whole scheme of converting the land was being developed with young people as a labour force. That was not all; in the evenings we usually had all kinds of meetings to attend if we wanted good school reports. As for religion; during the five-year period I was there, there was no direct persecution of the Church or of other religions. Indirectly, however, there was, for example, by making the people, especially the
young, work so hard that they were either too tired to do anything, or simply did not have the time to attend Mass, prayer groups, or practice any other religious activities. Thus I think, they hoped to divert the attention of the people, so that by neglecting the practice of their faith, religion would die out after a few generations. So I had no choice but to be involved, though nor wholeheartedly, at the meetings and other activities, yet at the same time keep up with my regular practice as a Christian, as far as I could. It was also during this period (1975-80) that with the cost of living being so high, life became difficult, especially for those with large families like my own. In order to help my parents I also worked, when I was not at college, for my uncle who was a tailor. So you can imagine what a busy life I had led by the age of 14-18, and it was only through the grace of God that I was able to survive that sort of life at all.

However, it was by no means the hardest and most difficult because there were others whom I know who had a much harder life than I had. So I can never thank God enough for the special favour he has shown my family and myself.

For a while, life seemed to have settled down on a new course, on the whole I was happy because although life was difficult and hard, I had my parents and brothers and sisters as well as relatives around me to encourage and support me. But everything has to come to an end and God's will is to be done. One day in January 1980 my parents wanted to have a “serious” talk with me. It was then that they told me or rather asked me to decide on a matter which they had both agreed to be the best thing for me, even though it was in no way good for them. For parents always want the best thing they can possibly afford for their children. They told me that they had arranged for me to leave Vietnam by the end of the month, and asked me to give them my thoughts. My first reaction was that of complete surprise and tears and loving persuasion, they succeeded in persuading me to get ready to leave. Their main argument was that if God wants and helps me to escape, then once I am abroad (no matter when I landed) I shall have much more chance of following His calling, and one of their sentences, which I shall never forget as long as I live is that “If you seek nothing but do His will, He in his turn shall take care of your affairs.” Thus I was ready to leave (but in the meantime life went on as usual). The preparation was more of the mental and spiritual kind rather than material, because for luggage I had nothing but what I was wearing. About two weeks before the actual date we made a special Novena to Our Lady and asked our Parish Priest to say Mass for a special intention. Everything went according to plan as far as the people who organised the escape were concerned. On the night of 26 January I said goodbye to my parents and brothers and sisters without knowing what the future held for me, nor when I should see them again, if ever. My poor little brothers and sisters were too young to understand anything (they thought I was just going somewhere for a short period) — my parents were heartbroken, but they gave me up and placed me in God's hands. As for my feelings at the time, it is difficult to describe them because although I was very sad, I did not know what to say to them. And I can't say that at the time I was looking forward to going away because left to myself I was uncertain of what would happen. Nevertheless I knew that I had to do it, like it or not. Strangely enough, when I said goodbye to my family I had a strong feeling somehow, that I would not go away for long (because it depended on whether the operation — I mean the escape — was successful or not) and that I would soon see them again. A feeling which as you will see later on depressed me very much.

So I started out into the unknown as you might call it, for I did not know anybody who was going with me, nor did I know what was ahead. On the night of the 26 January 1980, I slept at the house of the man who was in charge of the whole operation. His was the biggest risk, because the whole of his family was coming with him, which was why he could not entrust it to anybody else to direct the whole thing. The night passed on peacefully. I was already awake early the next morning. So was the whole household. We walked for about a mile or so in order to reach a kind of river pier where several small boats were already waiting, and we separated, two or three into one boat. The boats were about five yards in length and one and a half yards in width, which were disguised as fishing boats, for if the large boats (in which we left) were to be brought in at this stage it would have attracted too much attention from the authorities in the neighbourhood. So we had the whole day's journey to make by the smaller boats, to be met again in the evening (apparently in each of these boats there was one person who knew where we were heading for and all we had to do was to listen to him and do what he told us to). So far everything went well and I did not feel anything at all, for the river (though large) was fairly calm. On the way we cast our nets and caught fish, prawns etc for our lunch. So without much problem we reached the spot where we had to be and waited for our friends and companions to join us (24 people in all). It was now about 5 o'clock in the evening (and in Vietnam the sun actually sets at about 6:30 pm and total darkness will be around 8-9 o'clock all the year round) and soon we were joined by the man who was in charge, with his little group. The plan was (as I learned during the day) that we should all meet together at this spot where we would transfer whatever supplies of food, water and fuel we had, from our small boats to the large one which I could now see at a distance, and I must confess that I was a little frightened because she was not much larger than the one I was already on, and whereas there were only three of us in my small boat, which was already a little bit crowded, how on earth, I wondered, were we to fit on the larger one with 24 people? However, I said nothing (in fact there was not much point in saying anything because, like it or not, I hadn't any choice now!). After loading, we were to get everything ready, check the engines and start off towards the sea early in the morning. We did not plan to go out to sea during the night because there were many more risks as far as the waves and the police patrol were concerned. However, as we were waiting, the light kept fading away and almost half of our companions had not yet appeared. We were getting restless and worried because we hadn't a clue what had happened to them — by midnight still no sight of them, so after much argument etc we decided to have some sleep in the boats
on the river as we were, (not unusual, because there are lots of people who cannot
afford a house and since their trade is mostly on the boat, they and their family
build themselves a house in the boat and work during the day, sleep during the
night, in other words do everything on the boat). So I said my prayers as usual,
thanking God for the good day which had just passed, and asked Him to bless us
and what we were doing (even though things did not seem any good at that
time). I had some sleep, so did my companions. Early the next morning there
was still no sight of the boats we were waiting for (I could not remember the exact
number, possibly three or four). Although we were already late according to the
plan, the man in charge decided that we should go back on different routes to look
for the lost ones and, whether we found them or not, we should meet again at the
same spot at midday. So we set out as we had done the day before in different
directions, casting nets as we went and praying that we could find them. At last
we found them together in one spot. Apparently the one who was in charge of the
group lost his direction, which was why they could not make it. So we led the way
and they followed until we reached the spot where we had agreed. By now all our
arrangements had to be changed because half the day had been lost, so we wasted
no time but moved, as quietly as we could, and as careful as possible, because we
did not want to draw the attention of the people around. This was hard going, but
we completed it at last. It was now about 3.30 or 4.00 pm. Since there was still light,
instead of waiting until the next morning we decided that it would be too risky
to wait that long, so the people in charge decided that we should go immediately.
The boat we were in as I have described was not large and so there was only enough
room for each person to sit with their hands around their knees, possibly a little
more, but not much. So we all settled down inside the boat; the only people to be
seen were those whose responsibility was to navigate and control the boat.

But another problem arose, quite unexpectedly, which would have been
extremely dangerous, had not God as I strongly believed, covered the eyes of the
people around as well as the authorities. It was that of the tide of the river because
(as far as I remember) the tide usually goes down from about 2.00 pm and will be
at its lowest at about 4.30 or 5.00 and then comes up again towards the evening.
So when everything was ready we started out, first with a turn in a “roundabout”
(just imagine an artificial roundabout on any road with a round island in the middle
and many directions to turn to). Well, this “roundabout” was natural and much
larger in area than any of the artificial ones. Anyway, I think it must be something
to do with panicking, as well as lack of knowledge of the depth, and the tidal current
of this particular part of the river, our friend the “pilot”, while turning, got us stuck
in mud so deep that we could not move anywhere at all, for the next three or four
hours.

In a sense this period was in fact one of the most dangerous parts of the whole
journey. We had to move out of the boat then (apart from one lady with her two
young children) and walked through the mud in order to reach a little island where
there were small trees and bushes to cover us. Thus we dispersed within the district,
whereby we could still see each other and stayed there for nearly four hours. I do
not know what the others did (except for the people who had the responsibility
of going round to keep us in order as well as themselves being very worried indeed,
for we all knew what would happen if we were caught, especially the ones who
organised it), but as for me, although I was not too frightened I prayed and asked
God through the intercession of Our Lady and all the Saints not to let us be caught,
better to let us go successfully, or return us to our own home. So, as you can see,
he heard and answered my prayer and worked a miracle there at the spot where
we got stuck. Anyway, towards the evening the tide came up and about 6.30 —
7.00 pm the boat was floating again, so we embarked and set out immediately
despite the darkness which was approaching, and the light which was fading, for
we had no choice. For the first few hours I could remember well what was
happening around me even though already I felt giddy for we were coming out
into the sea and the waves were high, even though I was told that day was
particularly calm. Thus I sat for four hours not being able to do anything but prayed
and recited the rosary (for the next few days this was my sole occupation whenever
I was able to sit up, for I was sea-sick and therefore was in a state of semi-
consciousness for most of the time), and soon I could not sit any longer for being
too giddy, so after a period of struggling I managed to have a little more space and
lay down with my hands round my knees which were up to my chin. There I lay
and the boat kept up with the waves, and water kept getting in from the top, so
that two of us (who were not as sick as I was) had to keep getting rid of the water
by means of bowls to keep us from sinking. Well, I am afraid my experience is not
much compared with my companions for they could see much more of the
surrounding area and what was happening, all I learned was that with God’s
protection we did not encounter any serious danger such as pirates, or police patrol,
apart from the fact that our water tank was leaking, so by the third day we had to
ration the amount of water. Again, God in his goodness, sent a ship to pick us up
and bring us to safety before the day ended. It was a British Tanker which came
to our help — after seeing many other ships which seemed to want to avoid us.
Her name was Hawkesbury and she was owned by the C. P. Shipping Co. At a
distance she did not look large, but when we were near I could not believe my eyes,
for she was really large. I had never seen any ship of that size before. Anyway, she
came near and after the crew exchanged a few words with one of our companions,
a string ladder was lowered down and a huge man came down on the top of the
boat (I wish I knew what was said!) and one by one we climbed on board ship with
children and women first. I must say my feeling at this time was a mixture of joy
and sadness, joy because I was standing on board (it was like standing on the firm
ground) and I knew that we were safe for most of our journey had been achieved.
Sad, because strangely as it sounded, it was true, I knew at this moment that I was
really separated from my family and country possibly for good. Although too weak
to sing I sang in my heart the Vietnamese hymn of thanksgiving to the Lord for
he had given us the new heaven and the new earth. The crew was kind to us, the
captain and his wife came to welcome us and they all made us feel at home. They
provided us with clothes and food in abundance and above all freedom (though
at the moment only limited on the ship) and we were happy. Since the ship was
on her way to Taiwan we were taken there and arrived after about a week and stayed
there for another week on the ship while the business was carried out. It was also
during this period that an official of the Taiwan government came to see and
interview us, but we did not land there (I believe that it was because we did not
have permission from the authority) so we stayed on the ship which set out again,
this time heading for Singapore. We arrived after one week and it was not until
after another 10 days or so had passed, in which documents were drawn up on our
behalf covering where we would go etc., that we were allowed to land and were
taken to a camp which was allotted to refugees. I stayed there for nearly four months
and then seven of us flew to England (for we had no relatives in other countries);
as for the rest of our companions, they settled in Canada, the USA and Austra-

So the new turn in my life was when I came to England. At that time looking
ahead I could see nothing but problems and difficulties, such as people, language,
future etc. However, as it was, the only thing I could do was to pray to God for
help and for my part, resolve to do my best and leave the rest in His hands. When
I arrived at Heathrow Airport, I was met and taken down to stay in a large house
in Gosport (Hants), a sort of temporary reception centre for the refugees and there
I remained for about three and a half months, before coming to Ampleforth. How
did I come to Ampleforth? This is the question people usually ask me. Well, it seemed
to work out very nicely and you might call it luck, I call it God's providence that
brought me here. During the period I was staying in Gosport, my main occupation
was to study English. Apart from the regular lessons in the house, I also had some
lessons with my tutor (Mrs Thayer Paine) at her house (she was one of the many
volunteers who came to help us). One day when I was having lessons at her house,
a friend of hers came for a visit; she was Lady Morland (Fr. David Morland's mother
—and Fr. David is a monk and priest at Ampleforth). So we were introduced and
chatted away a bit. Then she asked me what I would like to do in the future, whether
I had any plan. I told her about my worries and all the difficulties I could see and
finally stated that there was nothing I would rather do than to study in order
to become a priest — this was my hope and for this reason I had left my family and
my country. So Lady Morland promised that she would write to Fr. David and
find out what he and his community would be able to do. Soon after I received
a visitor who was a Vietnamese (priest) chaplain in London, Fr. Nguyen Van Qui
who came to see me and told me that he had been asked by the Abbot of Ampleforth.
He gave me a kind of interview about my background in religion and education
etc. After this he went up to York and reported to the Abbot who at the time
was Abbot Ambrose and a whole week later I received a letter from the Abbot's secretary
to say that I would be welcome at Ampleforth. So if I liked I could come and see
what I felt like. (Bear in mind that at this time my English was not as good, so most
of the detail I found out after a few years of staying in the monastery). So I came
to Ampleforth on the 17 October 1980 and have been living here ever since. For
nearly four years from 80-84 I studied for most of the time, prayed for God's
guidance and help so that I would do His will always. I worked around the Abbey
a bit and finally on 1 September 1984 I received the habit of St. Benedict as a novice
at Ampleforth. On 14 September 1985, with the help of God's grace and blessings
I was accepted by the Community to make my Simple Profession. Between

September 1985-1987 I continued to stay in the monastery, doing some studies
and helping a little bit in Junior House, but above all, the life of prayer (one of the
best ways to seek God) was important to me. In October 1987 I was sent to St.
Benedict's Hall-Oxford in order to do a three-year course in Theology. I have now
completed the first year of the course.

I made my Solemn Profession on 10 September 1988. This, as many of you
will know, is the final commitment which I made with the Community of
Ampleforth and even more importantly with God. Please may I ask you all to join
me in Prayer and thanksgiving for all the things He has done for me and for my
family.

Certainly there were and still are many difficulties but I believe that these are
the crosses God wants me to have (as I think you all have got your own crosses
to bear too) and since this is the only way to follow Him (as Christ showed us) we
should always ask for His help and persevere in whatever way of life we embark
upon. The main thing is to trust in Him always and thus He will support and help
us. And another thing is that we should thank Him, no matter how life turns out
for us, for that is His will and all that which is important; for as Christ taught us
in the prayer: "... Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven . . ."
TOWARDS COMMUNITY IN ZIMBABWE

Rev. DAVID HAROLD BARRY S.J. (A59)

Hunger! An experience I can only imagine. Yet it is a reality in so many parts of our world. Today, if you visit Rukodzi co-op, 50 km east of Harare, the capital of Zimbabwe, you see a community working together to secure inputs, to plough, sow, harvest and market their produce. Yet twenty years ago the people faced a fragile situation not far from famine. People scratched a living from overused, undernourished soil which yielded two or three bags of maize to the acre.

It was then that some of the farmers approached John Dove, a Jesuit priest, who, a few years before, had been asked to open a “Development Education Centre” at Silveira House. Named after Goncalo da Silveira, a Portuguese Jesuit, who first preached the gospel in this part of Africa more than 300 years ago, the Centre had slowly begun to find its role. There were no blue prints or grand plans, just a quiet desire to respond to needs as they became clear. Fr. Dove’s response, in this case, was to link up the farmers with those who could help. A simple one acre scheme was devised: a group of “peasant” farmers, men and women, came together. They were granted credit to enable them to buy seed and fertiliser. They then worked on each others fields up to the harvesting stage when they would market their produce together. Each one would be paid for the grain they put in. The two or three bags to the acre became 35 to 40. A simple scheme which combined the virtues of communal enterprise with individual initiative. It worked. Groups multiplied and by the time I joined Silveira House, in 1973, there were six groups operating. Soon these six became 50, then 100 and eventually 500. Rukodzi Co-op is a combination of a number of these groups into a larger Co-operative.

John Dove, who became a Jesuit after the war in which he served with the Gurkhas in India and Burma, had no special training for the task at Silveira. He felt his job was to “answer the knocks” on the door. This approach had led him into the townships round the capital at the time of heightened nationalist frustration in the early 60s. The union jack and the tricolour were being lowered all over Africa, but the process was halted at the Zambezi. The white rulers of Southern Rhodesia at that time were determined to retain control of the colony. Thwarted by the British Government’s refusal to accept their minority rule constitution they declared independence unilaterally with boorish attempts to echo the United States’ break with Britain two centuries earlier.

This was the Rhodesia to which I arrived in 1966. My preparation had been a modest history degree which seemed to centre around the fall of the Roman Empire! Two years in a college with more similarities than differences to Ampleforth, gave me a gentle introduction to this sad divided country. After theology and ordination in Europe, I returned to the heightened tension of the years following the failure of Sir Alec Douglas Home’s proposals for a settlement and the growing intensity of the liberation war. I spent a year learning the language, and becoming acquainted with the culture of the people. By the time I joined John Dove at Silveira six programmes had developed from the “knocks on the door”.

On my arrival in 1973, I also found a Trade Union Education Programme in place. John Dove would be the first to admit he had no knowledge of industrial relations. Yet neither did the workers of those days, who, in however confused a manner, were nonetheless able to articulate their need to understand their situation in a modern economy. So, gradually a small programme was developed of basic industrial relations education. Some of the people John asked to help him let him down badly, exploiting his own trust in them. I have always been full of admiration for his steady holding to his purpose during those first hard years. Gradually things improved and we have been able to build a substantial programme in industrial relations education over the years. At one time we had a full time staff of ten working in every major industrial area in the country. Since independence the Zimbabwe Congress of Trade Unions has naturally taken over from us as the initiator of educational programmes for the workers. Yet, though our role has changed, they still look to us both to supplement their efforts and to pioneer new approaches in this field.

One hears of “zero population growth” in what are called “developed” countries but any visitor to Africa will be struck by the predominance of young people in our populations. Zimbabwe has one of the highest population growth rates in the world. And if you visit a high density suburb at the end of school, (which happens twice a day as schools have to fit two school days into one — morning and afternoon) you would be struck by the sea of youngsters filling the roads.

Inevitably the youth, too, knocked at our door. In the years before independence they suffered extreme frustration. A tiny percentage of primary school leavers found places in secondary schools and opportunities for employment were minimal. Our response to this crisis was based on a simple premise; at least give people hope. We encouraged young people to form themselves into groups and to learn the basics of organisation; how to run a meeting, how to organise a group. Gradually we devised simple programmes involving debates on traditional and modern values, talk on our Christian faith, games, outings and other things. The next stage was to start projects in carpentry, pig and chicken rearing, gardening, sewing. We started a project for typists, office practice and bookkeeping. We developed a whole project centre on craft skills. Some projects succeeded, many failed. But I have always believed that many young people received a sense of their own worth, their own capacity to struggle and find their way, from these programmes. Each year enormous preparation would go into a Congress of the young people with up to seven or eight thousand attending.
We would invite leading people in church and state to come and meet them. On one occasion, Robert Mugabe arrived in a helicopter on St. Paul’s football field, 50 kms East of Harare, and gave a moving call to the young people to live their Christianly and give an example to the rest of society in our young nation.

Mugabe’s sister, Sabina, started a dressmaking school for urban women at our Centre in 1971. The aim was to supplement the meagre earnings of their husbands. To this day, self-reliance, through sewing and knitting, is a major factor in the economic life of our families. Every corner of the country seems to have its women’s club where school uniforms, dresses, shirts and jerseys are produced.

By 1977 Sabina, encouraged by her brother then in exile, saw the need to start a health and nutrition programme. And so, once again, we responded to this call too. A programme was designed based on women, chosen by the communities in the field, to teach basic nutritional and health values to the women. At that time the war was taking its toll on the health of many young children. I remember watching the evening news; so many killed in battle, so many “in crossfire”, so many in land mines. And one could double the count each night in thinking of those who died of malnutrition, broken down health services etc. At least, we could provide some basic preventive health education to mothers.

Since Independence, this programme has been altered by the emphasis of our new government on health education in rural areas. But Sabina, now an MP, believes that there is still a great need for education in nutritional values and food processing methods today. Sadly, part of this work is to reteach what was lost. In the days before modern farming came, people had seeds which, although they gave limited yields, were both drought resistant and could be stored for long periods. “Modern farming” can mean starvation if there is drought as, for instance, there was in 1983, ’84 and ’85. And modern hybrid crops cannot be stored for long. Ecological sensitivity, so highlighted today throughout the world and underlined in Pope John Paul’s encyclical on Social Concern, is an essential value for us too.

To complete this Survey of our activities, we also have a programme in appropriate technology. One of our communities, Fr. Brian MacGarry S.J., is quite an expert in biogas, solar energy, vegetable and fruit drying, efficient wood burning stoves, etc. He has ventured to China and India in search of new ideas and methods and is now part of a wide network covering research in these fields. Recently he was chosen as a consultant for an intergovernmental food security research project for Southern Africa States. He spent July of this year travelling in Malawi, Zambia and Tanzania with his bag in one hand and his folding bicycle in the other.

Over the years we have built up a team of staff to facilitate all these programmes. At one point we were 150 full time and part-time workers. We, Jesuits, have been sometimes four, sometimes six.

All this work has been possible through the solid backing the Catholic Church in Germany and the Netherlands whose development organisations, Misereor and Cesbemo, have worked in wonderful co-operation with us for 20 years. Oxfam (U.K) also helps, as do the Canadian and Irish equivalents of Misereor. Locally we are still only able to raise between 10 and 15% of our operating funds from those who participate in our programmes.

Standing back from the day to day life of the Centre it is possible to see the place of Silveira in the history of the Church in Zimbabwe and perhaps in an even wider context. The Jesuits, and the religious communities who followed, started Missionary work in this part of the world on traditional lines. Following Goncalo da Silveira de sa’s debarque, there were some attempts by the Dominicans to preach the Gospel in what can be called Zambezia. But a more permanent Missionary presence came in 1879 with a group of Jesuits under Belgian Fr. Depelchin. Discouraged by a somewhat cool reception and harassed by the anopheles mosquito, they only managed a toe hold in the country. When the white Settlers came in 1890, the Jesuits followed up this earlier effort and this time, together with the Dominican Sisters, finally established themselves. Silveira House stands on the lands of Chishawasha which also has the oldest Mission in this northern part of the country. The local chief, Chinamora, gave a site to the Missionaries who immediately started what I suppose we would now call a technical school. Crafts as well as academic subjects formed the curriculum and baptisms followed.

In the early seventies I used to call on chief Mushi and his wife who were baptised and married in the 1890’s.

Schools and later hospitals were the ways in which the early Missionaries tried to reach the people with the message of the gospel. It was not so easy at first as people were not interested in education. But in time it caught on and, in the days before ecumenism, the country became divided among our different churches each with their schools; Anglican, Methodist, Catholic and so on. “Out-schools” — spread out from the mission centre — became “Out-stations” for Mass and the sacraments. And so the Church grew. It was perhaps a different model from Paul arriving in Philippi and going to the house of the purple dyer. But the result was the same. The school and the Church, teaching and pastoral work, gradually separated themselves out and we began to specialise in one or the other.

The work of Silveira House and the School of Social Work, also founded by the Jesuits in 1964, were logical developments of this approach of reaching out to people in their need and incarnating the good news in specific social programmes. The 1960’s also saw the beginnings of explicit church teaching that “the promotion of justice is an integral part of the service of faith”. The rallying cry “development is the new name for peace” comes from Pope Paul’s encyclical of 1967. Liberation theology, and its distillation by our present pope, points to the need to go beyond development in isolation from the social structures in which we operate. So Sollicitudo Rei Sociatis (1987) speaks of the structures of sin as “the sum total of the negative factors working against a true awareness of the universal common good”. (36)

In this context a development education or social centre like ours has critically examined the context in which we operate. We cannot just go on responding to needs without asking why those needs are there. We have to ask these questions if we are to create “a new heaven and a new earth”. St. Ignatius wants us to be sensitive to “what touches us” in our daily life and to learn from that. When Ian Lindan wrote his book on the Church in Zimbabwe I remember being not touched but hit by his sentence that the work of Silveira House was “not immediately
If we want strength and clear direction, we opt for control, decisiveness. This is "the signs of the times". One sign that we agree to, but are uncomfortable with, is the idea of "participation in the decisions that affect our lives". Even developed democracies are conscious how little it applies in their own societies. It is a policy that governments, schools, parishes or social centres — often prefer control from on top. Participation suggests an aura of fragility, indecisiveness, weakness. And "weakness" (1 Cor 1:25), "fragility", littleness. It is an extremely hard lesson to learn. We are right in the midst of a kind of weakness at Silveira House at the moment. We have introduced many structures of participation and we are reacting to bring more of the bite of the gospel to our Society.

My experience suggests that our way of doing it will be undramatic. A revolution of a gentler kind. Among the phrases used with effect in Vatican II was "the signs of the times". One sign that we agree to, but are uncomfortable with, is the idea of "participation in the decisions that affect our lives". Even developed democracies are conscious how little it applies in their own societies. It is a policy firmly written into the election manifesto of Robert Mugabe's party, ZANU-PF. And, despite appearances to the contrary, it is a belief which is widely held in our society.

Yet allowing participation suggests inviting instability. Organisations — be they governments, schools, parishes or social centres — often prefer control from on top. Participation suggests an aura of fragility, indecisiveness, weakness. And so, if we want strength and clear direction, we opt for control, decisiveness, efficiency.

But the Church is calling both herself and the world to the gospel value of "weakness" (1 Cor 1:25), "fragility", littleness. It is an extremely hard lesson to learn. We are right in the midst of a kind of weakness at Silveira House at the moment. We have introduced many structures of participation and we are reacting in strange ways. Some are refreshed by sharing in the decisions we make, others are confused, others do not believe it is real and still others are uncomfortable with a situation where there is no longer "them" and "us".

There are many weaknesses in our programmes which are ultimately due to failures in sharing decisions. One of our staff, Leonard Ndemera, recently did some research and critical analysis which can be "immediately threatening" to particular political or social structures. This is the strength of liberation theology. We have not reached that stage yet! I do not know if that will be our role or not. So far we have tried to build up people and indeed their structures; co-operatives, credit unions, youth groups, trade unions, etc. But it is clear that in some way we are called to bring more of the bite of the gospel to our Society.

This attitude also shows itself in impossible calls from railway stations at midnight or groups turning up unannounced at meal times. To demur at such requests evokes an unspoken "but, I thought you were my friend". To which there is no "yes, but...". And so little by little we learn to be inculcated; to understand people.

This is a dimension of our efforts at participation. And if the church is to be "truly African, truly Christian", we have to learn to understand. We may come to alter certain things but we cannot do so before we know their meaning.

And if we do not understand our own people and are not close to them we can end up doing superficially successful work but with many unresolved questions underneath. Worse, they can consciously or unconsciously hide behind us, not accepting our vision or our trust in them and maybe even simply "working to rule".

In these paragraphs I am trying to suggest that our goal ultimately must be to build a shared vision between us as religious and our lay staff. Obviously it does not mean they should become quasi religious or vice versa. What it does mean is that somehow we have to edge our way towards some form of community. In Esther de Waal's little book, "Seeking God — the way of S. Benedict", she says that before Benedict there was simply a vertical relationship between the master and his disciples. "It is his new understanding of the relationship between the members of the community that is the breakthrough". (p.18) Life in the community, the relationship between the monks, was to be an integral part of "seeking God". And
so it has proved to be ever since. All religious orders have followed St. Benedict in paying attention to building community although the way they do it varies enormously.

Jesuits, for instance, who are called to move to all sorts of places and often spend long periods on their own, have a strong sense of the community of their whole Society. St. Francis Xavier used to cut out the names at the bottom of the letters he received from Europe and he would carry them with him wherever he travelled in the East. He felt the bond and he was strengthened by it.

In the flowering of the church today there are new forms of community growing all around and, of course, the key element is that they involve lay people often of different denominations or faiths and some who have no explicit faith at all. The other new element is that they are not bound by public structures of vows, although those who wish to make a long term or permanent commitment experience the call to make a covenant of some sort. This can be made privately — so as not to introduce into these communities distinction between the members. Taizé and L’Arche are, in their different ways, two examples of such communities.

What is this saying to us who are religious working with a large group of lay people in social apostolic work? It is easier to run an institution than a community. There is always the "pull" like gravity, towards institutional structures. It makes it simpler to administer if there are a whole series of regulations, job descriptions, codes of conduct and the rest. But to form community where each one feels responsible for the other and the whole, where each one holds the vision, and strives to live out the priorities of the community! That takes time. I believe that, at Silveira we are somewhere on this road.

So part of our mission is to be able to show people that: “how we live is what we do!” Maybe we can help another to live out the call to community which was Jesus’ final command to us before he died. Pope John Paul, who is about to visit us in Zimbabwe as I write this, in his most recent encyclical calls us to solidarity. He calls on all of us, rich and poor, “developed” and “developing”, to come together. “Solidarity...is not a feeling of vague compassion...at the misfortunes of people...but a firm and persevering determination to commit oneself to the common good; that is to say the good of all and of each individual, because we are all really responsible for all.” (38) We know too well that there is no future for any of us if there is to be no future for all of us. The whole world has to come one day to a sense of community. And we can help that day come by building community wherever we are and with who-so-ever we labour.

Silveira House, P.O. Box 545, Harare, Zimbabwe

Note: “Let me tell you what I have done so that I may never forget you. For my own great comfort and that I may have you constantly in mind, I have cut from your letters to me your names written in your own hand, and these I always carry about with me, together with the vow of profession I have made, to be my solace and refreshment”. Quoted by: J. Broderick : S. Francis Xavier p.261
Contracts Ltd

GRP Contracts Limited for the insitu application of glass reinforced plastic to roofs, gutters, shower rooms etc., and as hygienic coatings to walls and ceilings in the food industry, congratulate Ampleforth on the new centre and are pleased to be associated with the lining of the new Shower Rooms.

Springfield Works, Bagley Lane, Farsley, PUDSEY, Leeds.
Telephone (0532) 554664

E. Kendall & Sons

JOINERY MANUFACTURERS
SHOPFITTERS
& CONTRACTORS

MANUFACTURERS OF
- WINDOWS
- DOORS
- STAIRCASES
- TIMBER FLOORING SPECIALISTS

178 – 182 LONG STREET, EASINGWOLD.
TELEPHONE: 21356 YORK

WE ARE PLEASED TO HAVE BEEN ASSOCIATED WITH THE AMPLEFORTH COLLEGE NEW CENTRE.

TERRA AUSTRALIS BENEDICTINA

An Account of a tour of monastic Australia
ALBERIC STACPOOLE O.S.B.

A number of the brethren have recently found themselves in Australia. FR. PLACID SPEARITT is Prior of Holy Trinity Abbey, New Norcia, Western Australia; CARDINAL BASIL gave a Retreat and a series of lectures in the Spring; FR. COLUMBA gave a Retreat; FR. BERNARD BOYAN, FR. GREGORY O'BRIEN, FR. GERALD HUGHES — all were on retirement/holiday/sabbaticals in 1988; FR. BENET PERCEVAL (visiting his sister and brother-in-law at Government House, Perth), FR. FELIX STEPHENS (the Appeal in 1985), FR. HERBERT O'BRIEN and FR. GORDON BEATTIE were also recent visitors. Most recent has been FR. ALBERIC, an abbreviated version of whose article is printed here.

I was invited to spend the whole month of July 1988 as the first scholar-in-residence at St. John's College within the University of Sydney. It proved the 130th anniversary of the convocation of the College's first Council on 1 July 1858; and on my first evening a concourse of those still in Sydney related to the original Council members were given a formal dinner, with speeches afterwards at the table and formal addresses following in the Brennan Hall. There were two speeches, from the Premier of New South Wales' deputy and a reply from the University's Chancellor. There were two addresses, one from the Chairman of St. John's Council and a reply from me, supposedly about Downside monks bringing monasticism to eastern Australia (though I had more to learn at that moment than to teach, of course). That was the setting of my visit.

It was a good time to see Australia. The people had celebrated the bicentenary of the landing of the First Fleet under Admiral/Governor Arthur Phillip on 26 January 1788, with a huge event around the harbour of Sydney (on the feast indeed of St. Alberic). Not without cause had Phillip on arrival proclaimed Sydney as “the finest harbour in the world, in which a thousand ships of the line might ride in the most perfect security”. The pilots, circling to land in Botany Bay, now often tell their passengers: “There — finest harbour in the world”.

I found myself in a university established in 1850, one of the Senate, the foundation council, being Bishop Henry Charles Davis from Downside, whose coat of arms — including staff and the word PAX — remains to be seen on the wall of the Great Hall. Davis had come out as coadjutor to another Downside monk, Archbishop John Bede Polding of Sydney (1835-77), with the name Bishop of Maitland, which he was never to visit. He was 33 in 1848, warm and easy and a good musician. But he was too often ill, and died in Polding’s absence in May 1854; but not before he had championed the Catholic denominational board schools so that they rose in number from 50 in 1848 (the year he arrived) to almost 200 in 1858. He died just before the trend towards non-religious state schools took hold. A deeply religious bishop, he worried much about education.

Dom Bede Polding is honoured as the founder of St. John's College, and its Benedictine origin remains honoured: the Library windows carry the coats of arms.
Cathedral in Sydney and with it St. Mary's Abbey under Abbot Gregory from Downside: it was his hope to dot the vastness of Australia with cathedral-monasteries. Bavarian missionary monks were beginning religious colonisation of parts of Africa; Polding failed to do the same in south-east Australia, but for not want of trying. The problem was quite different, and in his enthusiasm he did not quite perceive it. In his day small numbers of humble fellow-exiles from Europe, mainly from Ireland — with its hatred of the English ruling class — were struggling to establish an essentially Irish form of Catholicism, imbued with equality rather than elitism or hierarchy. They needed robust Irish missionaries, not intellectual English monks, rough proselytising rather than cultured enclosures. From their Archbishop and his hierarchy they needed good organisation rather than pastoral solicitude from priests long in the saddle. Polding rode miles but neglected his desk: he went too far into the outback for too long, solely but misguided. He was a priest more than a bishop.

Of tougher mettle was his predecessor and assistant, Dom Bernard Ullathorne (1809—89). In his eight years from 1833, he saw that the Australian Church had to be led eventually by priests and Christian Brothers from Ireland, and that if he were to hold his health and his monastic ideal he should return to England. Returning, to Polding's chagrin, he led the "old Catholics" at the restoration of the then English hierarchy (in 1850, after Australia had been given its first bishops). And Dom Bede Vaughan (1834—83), one of a remarkable family of prelates and religious, a natural leader and administrator, supported and succeeded Polding; but already saw that he in turn would be succeeded not by a monk but by an Irishman, the future Cardinal Patrick Moran (1884—1911). From the outset in 1873 he had not been wanted in Australia, and he knew it, abundantly able as he was in so many ways. The Irish bishops opposed him even from his appointment, urging Rome to appoint an Irishman. Yet in a decade Vaughan more than doubled the number of churches and chapels in New South Wales, as well as putting a roof back onto Polding's burnt-out cathedral.

Schools and scholars rose in the same way. Vaughan's greatness lay in education, and he conducted his policy from St. John's College, which he saw as "pre-eminently fitted to become the main fortress among us of Catholic Christianity" producing "really Christian gentlemen fit for life and for the Gospel truth". When he died home in England after serving his ten years in Australia, he was only of an age with Aquinas his great light — whose two-volume biography he had written — not 50. Moran, his successor and heir to his considerable money, refused his body back to St. Mary's and refused him a penney for Australian burial; for 60 years until 1946 he lay wailing. Meanwhile the Australian Church was made into an Irish religious colony, with the collusion of Rome and encouragement of Cardinal Cullen in Dublin.

Over the years to 1877 Archbishop Polding established many churches widely in the east. His first was apparently Holy Cross, Kincumber in the Brisbane Water District, some 40 miles north of Sydney. The first gravestone there bears the date 1838, but Polding formally opened the completed church in 1843. I noticed one gravestone dedicated to a monk: "Pray for the soul of the Very Revd. John F. Sheridan O.S.B. D.D. V.G. who died on 15 March 1897 aged 72, R.I.P. Virtute vivit.
Gloria vivit — Memoria vivet'. He was Polding's last vicar general, just before the old Archbishop died, and Vaughan's until his death, when during 1883—8 he became the Administrator of the Archdiocese. Born in County Meath, he was "House Procurator" and superior of the lay brothers. Ordained, he became Vice-President of Lyndhurst Academy and during 1864—7 the Prior there. He was parish priest of Kincumber South for his last days from 1888 founding the St. Joseph's boys school there.

I visited Polding's first Sydney church, on the Parramatta Road on the city side of the University campus — St. Benedict's, founded in 1845. Polding, adorning A.W.I. Pugin's plans for St. Chad's Cathedral, Birmingham, asked him for plans for this church which were despatched in 1842. The church arose and in 1850 the first peal of six bells was installed on the Australian mainland rang out — as that did so. A set of six Pugin-designed silver plate candlesticks, brought back by Polding in 1848, still stand each side of the tabernacle. In February 1862 St. Benedict's, first church eligible for consecration, was so done by the Archbishop and that year five chalices made in Sydney were donated for regular use even to this day. The present parish priest, Fr. Terence Purcell, celebrating his church's 150 years from inception, spoke of the late Cardinal Gilroy who received all his early sacraments in this church. Between St. Benedict's and St. John's there is a church run by a monk-priest, St. Joseph's. He began in New Norcia, near Perth: a house to St. Mary's Cathedral, and is now there as parish priest. His brother, also a monk of Fort Augustus, runs another parish at Campsie, N.S.W. The English Benedictines still have an Australian presence. And when I took a retreat group from St. John's southwards to Mittagong to the former Marist noviciate ant to list some of the subject-titles from the last two decades. The present editor, Don Tjurunga, carries a steady stream of articles upon him, and it might be illuminating (1974-8). Several Polding Pastoral Letters are resurrected down the years from archival discoveries. Two articles run together: "Polding — song and worship" and "Polding and the Sisters of the Good Samaritan" (1976—12). A whole issue is devoted to "The bishop in the saddle" (1977—13), with appendices on itineraries according to visitation dates (some huge miles being covered). The issue 1978—15 is full of Polding articles. "Polding's critique of liberalism", "Polding on Catholic cowardice", "Polding and (Abbot) Gregory in the light of monastic friendship and mission since Boniface", "The English mould of John Bede Polding";

TERRA AUSTRALIS BENEDICTINA

— Some psychological aspects of the man and the prelate"; "Polding spirituality — formation of youth for priesthood"; of course, these reflect a seminar week called at Manly and St. John's to adumbrate the centenary of the Archbishop's death. He was not passed over.

Nor indeed was Dom Bede Vaughan passed over; his centenary was similarly commemorated in the 1983—84 issue with four articles including "Translation of the remains of Archbishop Vaughan" and "Vaughan and the monks of Sydney" (with "More Polding Pastoral" in the same issue, and more later). So strong was the impact of these Downside monks that there were families even willing to send their sons back for the whole of their youthful development, without a break to return home, to the Abbey school in Somerset. On my visit I came upon what may be the first clear instance of this (in 1894, three cousins from Sydney), and also what may well be the last (in the 1930s, three brothers from Brisbane).

In 1848, on his return to Sydney, Archbishop Polding had the agreeable task of receiving into the Catholic Church two Anglican ministers, R.K. Scollon and Thomas Makinson. The latter became his secretary in 1884 and remained so, influentially so in serving a bishop so reluctant to go to his desk, until in his declining years Polding turned rather to his chaplain, the Italian Vincenzo Coletti (who had friends in Propaganda). Even in his old age and half-blind, Makinson would sense the moods of Polding and do what he could: knowing the old monk's pain at the loss of St. Mary's Abbey and its abbot, he kept Dom Gregory au fait and kept them communicating. Thomas Makinson (1809—93), a graduate of St. John's College, Cambridge and a council member of St. John's College at Sydney, had emigrated to Australia in 1838. Of his 11 children, Leonard married a Lenehan, Agnes Jane ("Jinny") married a Watkins, and Miriam married a Heydon. Descendants of all those families were present at the St. John's dinner on 1 July 1988, and warmly talking about family records. One of them, Judith M. Watkins, declared that she was able to provide from the 1894—9 period records of the sons of those three families being sent together for that period to Downside: Jinny Watkins' diary from Melbourne to Europe and back, the boys letters home from school, more letters from their Cambridge days. These I have been able to examine before they are sent to the Mitchell Library in Sydney.

When they set off in 1894 to enrol in the Somerset College and never see Australia again till they were men, Tom Makinson and George Heydon were 12, Jack Watkins 13. They had all attended Holy Cross School at Ryde, Sydney: their fathers had attended schools in the Colony — non-denominational Sydney Grammar, Benedictine Lyndhurst Academy, and others. Yet these three strands of one Australian family planned that their eldest, and in two instances their only, sons should travel halfway across the world for their education. It was at the time generally understood that this decision was made not for the sake of acquiring an English education as distinct from an Australian education, but to obtain a Benedictine education not available in the Colony. With much heartache the families made this decision as a response to their ideals for the future; asking it in the late...
Behind the decision was old Thomas Makinson, who never quite lived to see it executed — by a single year, dying in 1893. He had taught at both St. Mary's Seminar and St. Mary's Lyndhurst before 1854; and had come to believe that well-educated young Catholics were the best gift Australia could receive. He echoed these thoughts in a letter to Jinny — who was to bring the boys overseas — when enclosing a gift to his son-in-law with whom he shared the Cambridge experience: religious conviction and a dynastic sense of a family rising. At Gladesville, Sydney, their establishments, "Hillside" and "Llanthony", were close by, and the young families intermingled, as did the Lenehan household. Miriam Makinson's husband Charles, a lawyer, was the first man in Australia to state the principles of the living wage and went on to distinguish himself in industrial arbitration. These families had come from England and quickly established themselves socially and financially as Catholic elite, an important part of the development of the Church in Sydney.

The letters of Jack and Tom and George are numerous but not enlightening. Not enjoying writing, they sometimes wrote together "from your loving son and nephew Jack & Tom respectively". During the holidays they were put out to graze with friends in Bournemouth or Paignton or Lynmouth in Devon; or Christmas in Monmouth. Jack wrote: "English is one of my Holy Cross College (Sydney) subjects. I came off with flying colours and 80 percent in the teeth of an extremely strict examiner. I was first?" In November 1894 he wrote: "Fr. Clement has gone away for good. He was my best friend among the monks. I had a severe attack of the blues, but have got over it?" And later: "I got a letter from Fr. Clement Fowle the other day . . ." Tom Makinson wrote at Christmastide from Downside: "I spent most of my time in the Petre Library which is the best library in the school. We have our meals with the monks, and serve Mass every morning. This evening I had my first try to serve as thurible bearer at Benediction." There were cricket matches against Prior Park (Bath), Corpus Christi processions, visits to Longleat, sold weighings at the station, debates in the Abingdon Debating Society, and letters home to "Dear Father/Mother" as they grew more remote. When they went up to Christ's at Cambridge, Jack wrote: "I was invited to stay the night at 5 Hobson St., where the Benedictines live, Fr. Cuthbert Butler, Fr. Benedict Huyton Br. Hugh Connolly. They are all at Downside now, where the ordinations will take place shortly." (Oct. 1899). At Christmastide they went back to Downside, playing tennis with the monks. In June 1900 Jack wrote: "I rode to Glastonbury and got back for second table. Yesterday the Cambridge Fitzgeralds came here, and I helped trot them round. We went up the tower, splendid view . . ." There were tours of Italy and visits from Jinny, who continued to be ill and self-pitying (though she lived till 1927). All this they took back to Sydney, where they must have found a very different culture passing them by.

I found myself lecturing in Hobart, and even there the shadow of Polding had been thrown. He had done a first Tasmanian journey in 1835, from his ship Orient in Hobart port, hearing that there were Catholic families 14 miles out along bush tracks at Richmond. At once he arranged the building of a church there, and arranged collection of £1,000 for it: this he gave to the Governor of Hobart, who was amazed, but saw to the building of Polding's first church, dedicated to the Apostle St. John. Polding was there in Hobart again in 1836; and in 1875, shortly before his death, for six weeks accompanying Bishop Murphy on his visitation to northern parts of Tasmania. When I was there they were still mourning the death of the eighth Archbishop, Guildford Young, a bishop since 1948 (at the age of 31, youngest in the world).

One of the first outings I made from St. John's College was to walk over to St. Scholastica's Convent, Glebe Point, otherwise Toxteth House. Toxteth House is the Generalate of the largest Benedictine organisation in Australia, though it is dismally a turn-of-century private house with charming verandahs and balconies. I met the superior, also superior of the conference of religious for the whole continent; she was soon off on a duty-tour of Papua and New Guinea, and had some responsibilities in Japan and New Zealand. She is quite a General, though equally uncommanding: there being virtually no other superiors, the "Good Sams" are wholly decentralised except for this small coordinate centre.

When Archbishop Polding was in Rome for the definition of the dogma of the Immaculate Conception, he was encouraged by Pio Nono to found an Institute for the care of destitute women, and this he did on 2 February 1857. A sole surviving Sister of Charity, Sister Scholastica Gibbons (with a fortunately Benedictine name) took on its leadership for 20 years. The work prospered, and the sisters recruited well. Polding gave them a Rule for active nuns and asked them also to go into educational work. Today there are commemorative stained glass windows at Glebe Point to Polding, Sister Scholastica and the five first sisters of the Good Samaritans. They also run enterprises in two other Sydney colonial mansions besides their mother house; Tempe House, to which their Refuge work was transferred in the 1890s; and Wivenhoe, once their Mater Dei or orphanage and now the Mater Dei Special School for educationally handicapped girls. The "Good Sams", part of the Australian Benedictine Union, continue to extend.

They minister in New South Wales, Canberra, Queensland, Victoria, South Australia, Western Australia and Japan — i.e. a massive area. They have 14 establishments in the Sydney Archdiocese alone; and some 75 elsewhere, with from two to 25 sisters in each of them. They are engaged in primary, secondary and tertiary education, adult education, education and care of the handicapped, parish ministries, liturgical formation, home help, care of the aged and visitation of the sick. The sisters also conduct centres of prayer, retreat and liturgy and personal formation. And in Japan they conduct kindergartens.

At Easter tide, there was a flourishing community of nuns at the Monastery of the Presentation, Franklin Road, West Pennant Hills, outside Sydney — or rather, by then too far within Sydney. Encroached on and surrounded, the sisters decided to move to Mountain Pass, Jamberoo N.S.W. So when I went by car to Franklin Road in July, all there was to see was some of their trees left standing, and bulldozers levelling the ground for another rash of bungalows. The community was founded exactly two years after the Good Samaritans in 1849 at Subiaco, Rydalmer, Sydney, far from the shadow of Polding.
Dame Magdalen le Clerc of Stanbrook Abbey being one of its pioneers (and she is the subject of a long study in *The Journal* 1974–8). The other was Sister Scholastic Gregory of Princeborough. They both came under Bede Polding as their spiritual superior, and stood equal together — but then their two formative traditions came into conflict. Stanbrook had held to its sturdy Englishness after 150 years in exile of Vatican II. These traditions uneasily found their place together in the life of the community down the years.

Polding's property at Subiaco, as he foresaw, eventually became surrounded by industrialisation, and the nuns — for their peace of mind and prayerful life — transferred in 1957 to some 45 acres at West Pennant Hills, a green belt area out of Sydney. Again the world encroached as the semi-rural character of lands around was spoiled by housing and high rates. The community's initial response to this was extensive tree planting; but the noise intrusion increased. Then in 1984 new taxation laws worked to their disadvantage, they not being eligible for tax-exemptions. In May 1985 the community decided to move again, painful as it was to them. After a lengthy search the community found lot 14 on the Jamberoo Mountain Pass, 81 acres overlooking the Jamberoo Valley with an ocean beyond. The new abbey was informally styled, built in materials blending with the environment, with buildings separately placed. The plan of “Settlers” Cottages has been used, timber inside and out with exposed beams. There the community is making its third home.

Meanwhile its two foundations flourish. In 1978 the bishop of Rockhampton (north of Brisbane) invited a foundation. Five sisters settled at Lammersmoor, a second set of five sisters founded the Croydon community in the Melbourne Archdiocese. Both remain dependent on their mother house, their character as spirit being necessarily distinctive. At the invitation of Cardinal Gilroy of Sydney the sisters of the Congregation of the Adorers of the Sacred Heart of Jesus of Montmartre (i.e. the London Tyburn) founded Tyburn Priory in New South Wales. From North Sydney it moved to a location overlooking Little Manly Cove in 1984 and it moved to Riverton in 1987. The sisters live an enclosed life keeping up and night adoration of the Blessed Sacrament exposed, with the help of the laity whom the sisters seek to draw into their liturgical life. With their guest house the community provides hospitality for retreatants. While the sisters were at Manly their prior was elected superior general of the Congregation, based in England.

With the death of Archbishop Bede Vaughan in 1883 — and he had formal supremacy — the Cistercians wanted to treat the Cistercians, contemplatives rather than missionaries, as converters of the Aborigines. The Abbot proved indecisive, the community divided, the bishop displeased and after ten years Sept Fons withdrew the foundation: Beagle Bay had failed.

The Irish Cistercian Abbey of St. Joseph's, Roscrea made a foundation in the Archdiocese of Melbourne, Tarrawarra Abbey, Victoria in 1954. It is now a community of some 30 monks, part of a world-wide chain of white monk houses living for prayer, liturgy, study and manual labour. Alas I was not able to visit it, but kept hearing of it. The community supports itself by its farm of beef and dairy cattle, small crafts, orchards and two guesthouses for retreatants. It is a strong and growing foundation. A similar foundation was made the same year, 1954, from Mount Melleray in Ireland, six monks going to Hawkes Bay, New Zealand; and that house too has prospered, each giving one another mutual support.

The first monk of the Sylvestrine Congregation was called by Cardinal Gilroy in 1949 to run a parish on the south-west outskirts of Sydney, and it has been so run ever since. At Smithfield the main work was with Italian immigrants; and for the schooling of their boys the monks bought from the nuns in 1957 the Subiaco, Rydalmere buildings. From the time of their foundation in 1247 until late into the 19th century the Congregation had been largely confined to the Marches of Italy, a tradition of small urban communities involved in pastoral work. In 1869 Abbot Casaretto, a powerful promoter of missionary monasticism, joined forces with the Abbot General of the Sylvestrines, Fr. Correlli, in an attempt to link their Ceylon foundation with the monks of New Norcia near Perth, but without effect. The Sylvestrines finally made a foundation in 1961 when they opened their monastery at Arcadia, north of Sydney.

In the Anglican diocese of Ballarat there is a small house of monks who have been at Camperdown since 1980, just after they adopted the Rule and an enclosed life. The monastery, some 40 acres of rich pasture, overlooks a large crater lake. The monks run a small offset printing press and some craft work to cover their livelihood.

I have left New Norcia till last, though I went there first, on arrival at Perth. It stands alone about 80km. northwards from the capital of Western Australia, with little between the two and equally little northwards from there. It has been called a monastic township, though it is no more than a large village, given over to the works of one community. It was originally so placed in an endeavour, never very successful, to serve the Aborigines of that vast area; and it had a cruelly hard beginning under the great Dom Rosendo Salvado of Spain (or North Portugal), Abbot and Bishop (1814—1900). George Russel has written his life: *Lord Abbot of the Wilderness* (Polding Press, Melbourne 1980); and he himself published a memoir of the early years, when in Rome in 1851.

The best account of New Norcia's early experience is provided by Salvado himself in his 1880 letter to Abbot Boniface Wimmer of St. Vincent's Archabbey, Latrobe. He tells how he and Dom Joseph Serra, two Spaniards, together went out to a wild country inhabited by cannibal savages"; how Serra returned to Europe in 1848 to procure missionaries, only to be appointed Bishop of Port Victoria
further north; how Salvado then followed, only to be created a bishop himself. Both returned, Serra to Perth, Salvado to New Norcia, in 1853 with "37 cooperators" from the Cassinese Congregation. Salvado's hopes were misplaced. He tells us: "The Diocesan of Perth was the Superior of that mission, and as such (Serra) disposed of every person and of all the means and things of New Norcia, so that although the Benedictine Mission of New Norcia was known in the whole colony as the mission par excellence for the civilisation of the Aborigines; yet it was ... a very productive bee-hive, the honey of which was taken away every now and then to the Episcopal Palace at Perth, leaving scarcely anything else at New Norcia but the empty honey combs to be filled up again, without end". New Subiaco was established three miles west of Perth, with a noviciate house that merely supplied the diocese. Eventually Rome stepped in, Salvado was given independent charge of New Norcia, and all who emerged from New Subiaco were given the choice — which they all chose — of going to New Norcia, which Rome erected as an Abbey Nullius in 1867, quite separate from Perth and under Bishop Salvado. All Bishop Serra had misappropriated from New Norcia he was granted by Rome in a sanatoria. With that shaky new beginning, Salvado wrote: "So, after better than 21 years of very great and hard work, and of very many struggles and incredible sufferings, New Norcia became an Abbey Nullius; and since then, in the subsequent nearly 13 years, has been progressing by degrees, although very slowly." He then lists 60 monks in the cantonment (cf Tjurunga, 1976—11).

How stands New Norcia today? During 1908—81 it established, ran and handed over a mission to the Aborigines of Kalumbura, in the far north. Under Abbot Fulgentius Torres (1900—14), its other great founder, the township took on a definitive look with the foundation of two colleges, St. Gertrude's for girls in 1908, St. Ildefonsus' for boys in 1913. Since 1985 these together have been under direct control from the Catholic Education Commission, Perth: and in 1986 a community of Good Samaritan Sisters came to supervise the running of the girls' college. Monks assist at the College in pastoral care, religious education and teaching art.

The community until the war has been largely Spanish, speaking that language rather than Australian English; and that inhibited recruitment of novices. With retired Abbot Gregory Gomez are a dozen Spaniards; with retired Abbot Bernard Rooney are as many Australians. It ceased to be an Abbey Nullius in 1982, and a year later a Prior Administrator was appointed, an Australian monk from Ampleforth Abbey (indeed the Prior). Gradually the English language has been introduced into the Mass and the Divine Office; and gradually the administrative details of the establishments have come into the hands of Australians, monks or laymen. The character of the monastery is becoming Australianised, which is most necessary if recruits are to be attracted to the life and a healthy future is prepared.

In 1980 an extensive building programme was undertaken at the monastery itself. A chapel for recitation of choir Office has been opened just outside enclosure (so that guests of both genders may join the Office), with new Jarrah choir stalls and an American organ installed. The guest wing has been augmented to encourage more guests to share the life — prayer and work. For all that, the most improbable building on the large estate remains The Hotel, built by one Fr. Urbino and now serving those who travel the Northern Highway. In so bleak an environment, such places are indispensable even on monastic land. The most awesome building, however, remains the church that once served as a cathedral for Bishop Rudesind or Rosendo Salvado, who was brought back from his death in the Abbey/Basilica of St. Paul's-without-the-walls, Rome (dying in the shadow of the Apostle to the Gentiles in 1900) to be entombed before the altar. He was in his 87th year, his 70th year from profession, his 51st year in the episcopate. The chronicler tells us that at his death the Aborigines were demented with grief: "it was consoling insofar as it showed that they were grateful for all that he had done for them and for their race".

Australia is a huge continent, not well connected except of late and at some cost by aeroplanes. Yet there is a common Benedictine tradition pervading most of the civilised places. It is multiform: the monks are from Spain, or England or Italy and they are both “black” and “white”; while the nuns, from France or England or indigenous offspring, are both active and contemplative. In terms of tangible effect, the most remarkable are the Good Samaritan Sisters; but who knows what effect the traditional life of prayer and enclosed work, willingly shared, may be having among a society so robustly extrovert as the Australians?
Br. Cuthbert Madden, Br. James Callaghan and Br. Barnabas Pham made their Solemn Profession on 10 September 1988. Br. Raphael Jones and Br. Kentigern Hagan made their simple Profession on 3 September, and Paul Igo was clothed with the name Br. Robert and Simon Holmes was clothed with the name Br. Oliver at Brownedge, Bamber Bridge, Preston (telephone 0772 35168).

Fr. Justin Caldwell is on the staff of the parish at Bamber Bridge and serves at St. Anselmo to accompany the H.C.PT pilgrimage to Lourdes in Easter week. He returned from Rome to Cardiff in mid-May to resume his parish duties, though he enjoyed a trip to Florida, Toronto and Alaska to visit members of his family paid for by the generosity of many Gilling parents.

Fr. Gerald Hughes interrupted his two-month theological renewal course at St. Anselmo to accompany the H.C.PT. pilgrimage to Lourdes in Easter week. He is now in his fifth year as Director of the Theology Renewal Programme at Sant' Anselmo, the international Benedictine College and Athenaeum in Rome. The Programme consists of two 11 week sessions each academic year in the autumn and the spring. The attendance for each session averages about 12 monks of an age range of 40 to 70 from all parts of the English-speaking world. He also serves as an assistant to the Spiritual Director of the Venerable English College in Rome as well as helping as a spiritual director for seminarians of the Scots, the Irish and the Beda Colleges. During the summer vacation of 1987, he was invited by St. Ottilien Missionary Benedictine Congregation to run a ten day meeting for superiors, novice masters and monks responsible for the formation of young African monks in East Africa. There are five communities of the five communities of the Congregation in Uganda, Kenya and Tanzania. The meeting took place at Peramiho Abbey in southern Tanzania founded 90 years ago by German monks. The previous year, 1986, Fr. Mark gave two seminars for young African monks, nuns and sisters of the Benedictine tradition in the same countries. These took place in Nairobi and at Peramiho and each lasted about a fortnight with some 30 participants on each occasion. The theme of the seminar was “The ways of seeking God” and was based on the Scriptures and the Rule of St. Benedict. The seminars were organised and funded by the AIM, an organisation devoted to helping Third World monastic communities. Fr. Mark also gave retreats in the summer of 1987 to the Missionaries of Charity, Mother Teresa's Sisters, working in the North Yemen. There are three communities of the Sisters in this entirely Islamic country and they care for old people, severely handicapped children and the country’s only leper colony.

Fr. Gordon continues to look after all the new entrants to the Royal Air Force, at Royal Air Force College Cranwell and Royal Air Force Swinderby. As he sees every entrant from the country he is in a position to ascertain religious practice and belief from all over the land. It would appear that the Geordies and those from the Metropolitan dioceses of Glasgow give evidence of being the strongest catholics. Unfortunately the overall picture is not so good -- 25% of catholics do not know the name of their own parish, 36% are not confirmed, 20% have not made their first communions and only 23% have been to Mass in the month prior to their meeting Father Gordon. Father Gordon has also managed to add to the noise and disturbance level affecting Ampleforth by coming up and over Ampleforth in a jet to see how progress was being made on the central block.

Fr. Alberic Stacpoolle Following a visit at Christmastide, his article on “My Medjugorje Experience” appeared in Priests & People (July/Aug). He remains General Secretary of the Ecumenical Society of B.V.M., and is preparing an International Congress at Liverpool next Easter Week. To the Society he has lectured in London on Iconoclasm (Nicaea II, 787-1987) and at Pusey House on Medjugorje. To the Dean & Chapter of Chichester he handed over the Society’s gift of a statue for the Lady Chapel of the cathedral. As to relations with Anglicans, at Easter tide he gave two lectures in York, one on “Relations between Anglicans and Catholics since the War”; and another to the Easter retreatants on “The Church of England on the eve of Lambeth 88”. A further lecture, to an Anglican parish in Reading, dealt with the modern papacy. The third of his articles on Pre-ARCIC discussions in the 1950s appeared in One in Christ, 1988-2. At Downside he gave a paper to the EBC Hist Comm on “Bishop B.C. Butler & his letters 1927-77”; and at the Tower of London he was asked to advise on the development of annual pilgrimages to Montecassino. At Oxford he has preached in Balliol Chapel, and endured dry rot repairs at the Hall. In March he represented the English Church in an international Anselmian Congress in Aosta (N. Italy), giving a main paper on St. Anselm as Archbishop of Canterbury, 1093-1109 — and he was rudely interrupted by the arrival of the Queen of Italy! An account of his visit to Australia is printed in this Journal as part of a study of “Terra Australis Benedictina”.

Fr. Stephen Wright: A Chronicle of An Unexpected Holiday

When the hospital confirmed that I had a small blood clot on my lung as a consequence of a recent varicose veins operation, I little thought it would be the beginning of three months holiday. Hospital proved to be a challenge, adjusting to the routine, discussing Marian devotions with the Sister, Russian life with the Tunbridge Wells curate, Fr. Bridge (who must be the only Russian speaking curate in England, ex Oriel and Wonersh), chatting up Harry Andrews the great English actor in the next bed, and discussing the merits of his design with the architect of the hospital in which we were both bedridden.

OAs rallied round: Adrian Brennan (W58), Christopher McGonigal (B56) and Fergus (185), John Weatherall (T59) and Harry and Ruth Willis all tipped off by my brother, Miles (T62) who dented his established routine in City life and his new syndicate in Lloyds to visit and cope with tiresome details like batteries for a radio (no Radio Four in the hospital) and laundry.

COMMUNITY NOTES

Fr. Cuthbert Madden, Br. James Callaghan and Br. Barnabas Pham made their Solemn Profession on 10 September 1988. Br. Raphael Jones and Br. Kentigern Hagan made their simple Profession on 3 September, and Paul Igo was clothed with the name Br. Robert and Simon Holmes was clothed with the name Br. Oliver at Brownedge, Bamber Bridge, Preston (telephone 0772 35168).

Fr. Justin Caldwell is on the staff of the parish at Bamber Bridge and serves at St. Anselmo to accompany the H.C.PT pilgrimage to Lourdes in Easter week. He remained General Secretary of the Ecumenical Society of B.V.M., and is preparing an International Congress at Liverpool next Easter Week. To the Society he has lectured in London on Iconoclasm (Nicaea II, 787-1987) and at Pusey House on Medjugorje. To the Dean & Chapter of Chichester he handed over the Society’s gift of a statue for the Lady Chapel of the cathedral. As to relations with Anglicans, at Easter tide he gave two lectures in York, one on “Relations between Anglicans and Catholics since the War”; and another to the Easter retreatants on “The Church of England on the eve of Lambeth 88”. A further lecture, to an Anglican parish in Reading, dealt with the modern papacy. The third of his articles on Pre-ARCIC discussions in the 1950s appeared in One in Christ, 1988-2. At Downside he gave a paper to the EBC Hist Comm on “Bishop B.C. Butler & his letters 1927-77”; and at the Tower of London he was asked to advise on the development of annual pilgrimages to Montecassino. At Oxford he has preached in Balliol Chapel, and endured dry rot repairs at the Hall. In March he represented the English Church in an international Anselmian Congress in Aosta (N. Italy), giving a main paper on St. Anselm as Archbishop of Canterbury, 1093-1109 — and he was rudely interrupted by the arrival of the Queen of Italy! An account of his visit to Australia is printed in this Journal as part of a study of “Terra Australis Benedictina”.

Fr. Stephen Wright: A Chronicle of An Unexpected Holiday

When the hospital confirmed that I had a small blood clot on my lung as a consequence of a recent varicose veins operation, I little thought it would be the beginning of three months holiday. Hospital proved to be a challenge, adjusting to the routine, discussing Marian devotions with the Sister, Russian life with the Tunbridge Wells curate, Fr. Bridge (who must be the only Russian speaking curate in England, ex Oriel and Wonersh), chatting up Harry Andrews the great English actor in the next bed, and discussing the merits of his design with the architect of the hospital in which we were both bedridden.

OAs rallied round: Adrian Brennan (W58), Christopher McGonigal (B56) and Fergus (185), John Weatherall (T59) and Harry and Ruth Willis all tipped off by my brother, Miles (T62) who dented his established routine in City life and his new syndicate in Lloyds to visit and cope with tiresome details like batteries for a radio (no Radio Four in the hospital) and laundry.
Once I got out of hospital, and had spent a few days at Miles’ house Barracks, I spent a delightful three days with Adrian and Catherine Brennan — Fr. Columba’s letters to Arnold Toynbee being prominent in the guest bedroom — and relished the furniture and pictures collected by Joe Brennan, Adrian’s Father. I spent a few days with Martin Davis (H61) who is a soliciting in Cheltenham, and has a son, Edmund, at Junior House.

In February cousin Richard Wright (O44) welcomed me to his retirement home in Spain where the weather was English summery. On my return, I spent two weeks at the Catholic Centre for Radio and Television at Hatch End. It was a place I had always wanted to visit, and was welcomed by the director, Fr. Peter Bourne. There I met 15 students whose homelands ranged from Norway through Africa, Sri Lanka, India, Philippines to Australia. They were experiencing over three months a “hands on” course in producing radio, television and video programmes so that they could use these media at home to spread the Gospel. It was a vital, hardworking, Christian community that I joined, not all Catholic, but all dedicated and competent. The tutors were experienced professionals from various backgrounds in television and radio.

The final period of my sabbatical was in St. Louis where my brother, Fr. Ralph (T58) is novice master and resident poet. Fr. Finbarr is headmaster with Fr. Timothy the parish priest and Fr. Paul Kidner supervising University entrance. In St. Louis one meets constantly priory supporters because, of course, it is a day school and all the families are local. I was able to sit in on the VIth form history class, to give a freshman class on monastic history, to discover their excellent computer classroom for the Junior House, to be a fly on the wall during an assembly in the morning when the “headmonitor” invited the headmaster to have his say — it turned out to be a reminder of how to behave when he, Fr. Finbarr, was seen with a guest who was inspecting the school with the aim of giving some money to their appeal. The school survives on continuous support of parents and alumni because only 80% of the costs are raised by the fees, the other 20% has to be found by supporters clubs and events. Some high points of the two weeks were the morning which hit 90 degrees F, the tinkle of the Easter spring on the Sanctuary in the abbey Church, the sight of a Joseph Wright of Derby hanging over a sideboard in the dining room of Fr. Columba’s friend Christian Peper and the riveting sight of the finest piece of ecclesiastical sculpture in the E.B.C., the Priory church.

FR. BEDE LEACH was appointed Estate Surveyor on 1 May 1988, responsible for planning and estimating costs of all refurbishment and maintenance work on Abbey property and overall control of the 27 estate staff. He still teaches RS at Gilling Castle and assists Fr. Christopher in pastoral duties there, as well as serving the parish of Our Lady and the Holy Angels in Gilling.

FR. JEREMY SIERLA is in charge now of the Stationery Shop in the School. He was the nationwide Team Leader Moderator for the coursework in the G.C.S.E. R.S. syllabus taken at Ampleforth. He has written a series of articles for “Word Alive” in The Universe and in the summer he visited Sinevegran monastery in Portugal to repay the visit of Br. Lino who spent some time with us last year improving his English.

COMMUNITY NOTES

BR. BENJAMIN O’SULLIVAN is in his third year at St. Benet’s Hall, Oxford. As well as studying theology he will this autumn be devoting more time to academic music as he pursues further studies in harmony and counterpoint together with organ studies at New College. Recently he has sung with many University Choirs in the Sheldonian Theatre, Merton, New College, St. John’s Chapels. He has just resigned as Secretary of Oxford’s best non-collegiate choir, the Schola Cantorum of Oxford, a post he held for a year as well as being Orchestral Manager. He was also responsible to the Trustees of the Choir (including Sir Michael Tippett, Andrew Parrott and John Warrack) for the interviews and selection of the new conductor and sat on the panel of judges. He was elected to Vincent’s Club, the Oxford’s sportsman’s club and is to take part in October in the University referees’ training programme. In July he became Chairman of the Worcester Buskins Cricket Club, was asked to speak on “Catholics and Aids” at the Worcester College JCR during the University Aids Policy debate, and sang the final song in Worcester’s production of Twelfth Night. In the autumn he has been asked to speak at the annual Christians in Sport Dinner, to be the Roman Catholic representative in planning debates during the University Mission and to give talks to the students at the Westminster and Southwark Diocesan Seminaries and at the Edinburgh University Catholic Chaplaincy.

ST. MARY’S, LEYLAND. Last year, the parish ran its first R.C.I.A. Group and its members became surprisingly enthusiastic. It led up to a great celebration at the Easter Vigil when three people were baptised and six others received into full Communion with the Church. This resulted in the first reasonable congregation at the Easter Vigil — about 250, double the previous year. They are hoping to build on this in the future. Fr. Jonathan has started a youth group called S.M.Y.F. (St. Mary’s Young Friends) and with the support of several dedicated adults it has organised a number of events and shows every sign of enduring. All the parish records are now stored on the Amstrad computer and they are slowly learning how to make increasing use of the information. In July 1988, Fr. Ambrose lead a parish group to Walsingham to coincide with the 40th anniversary of the cross-carrying pilgrimage of 1948 in which he and other future members of the Community took part. He was delighted to find that of the 12 concelebrants four had been with him as students in the group that walked from Middlesbrough. After the Mass, they sang Blessed Nicholas Postgate’s hymn at the 14th (“their”) Station with a large group from Middlesbrough.

OUR LADY AND ST. GERARD’S, LOSTOCK HALL. The parish responded with growing involvement and interest in the new Salford sacramental programme — Baptism, Confirmation at over seven, Communion at over eight. Parental involvement in the preparation of the children has brought great blessings, especially a desire for more formation and involvement in the life of the Faith. Next year’s developments are eagerly expected.

OUR LADY STAR OF THE SEA, WORKINGTON. The fight to save St. Joseph’s Comprehensive in Workington was won when public opposition persuaded the
Department of Education that Cumbria is a rural county and needs special treatment. The parish has had successful pilgrimages to Holy Island in the steps of St. Cuthbert and to Mount Grace to conclude the Marian Year on the feast of the Assumption with Mass with the Cardinal.

REFECTORY READING
Meals in the monastery are eaten in silence accompanied by reading. An important dimension of daily monastic life might be appreciated by knowing what the refectory reading has been in 1988. We started with Peter Jenkins The Thatcher Revolution and followed that with Anthony Howard's life of Rab Butler, which meant that by Lent most people had had a surfeit of politics, despite the excellence of both works. Our Lent reading, in addition to the Constitutions of the English Benedictine Congregation, was a commentary of the Passion in St. Mark's Gospel and selections from Fr. Athanasius Allanson's biographies of the English Benedictines. We moved on after Easter to Manning Clark's history of Australia, to commemorate the bicentenary, and then Stanley Ayling's John Wesley, a less than flattering portrait of another anniversary figure. We moved to the new refectory and listened to Peter Cornwell's On the River's Edge, probably the least satisfactory book of the year as it was most certainly not written for our kind of audience. We moved with relief to Eric Newby's Short Walk in the Hindu Kush, which began extremely well but failed to sustain its early promise. We then moved to the last book of the year, Adrian Hastings' splendid though at times slightly partisan History of English Christianity 1920-1988.

EASTER RETREAT
Three hundred and sixty attended the Easter Retreat from Maundy Thursday to Easter Monday, 76 of whom were old boys and 75 university students. 158 had not been before but 100 were sharing their third (or more) Easter with us. The Retreat was given by Fr. Cyprian. Talks and discussions were arranged as follows — each talk given twice in the three sessions available to allow for variety:—
1. Fr. Aelred
   Priests, Women & Ministry — Some Thoughts on Holy Orders
2. Fr. Alberic
   The Church of England
3. Fr. David
   Jesus, God and Man
4. Fr. Dominic (only once)
   Changing Moral Attitudes
5. Fr. Geoffrey
   St. Bede's Monastery: Our House in York
6. Fr. Henry
   And the Bones of Jesus?
7. Fr. Timothy
   Monastic Life Today — Some Reflections

ST. BENET'S HALL 1987/8
At the start of the academic year we were joined by Brs Cuthbert Madden, James Callaghan and Barnabas Pham (Ampleforth) and Br. Alban Hood (Douai).

COMMUNITY NOTES
Fr. David Barry (New Norcia) and P Benedikt Michels OCSO (Marienstatt) were with us for the Hilary and Michaelmas Terms and Bishop John Zizioulas of Pergamum (Orthodox) resided for several weeks in Hilary Term. The monastic numbers peaked at 20 therefore and we were able to sing some of the Office. We also revived Benediction for the Corpus Christi and the Sacred Hearts Feasts.

In Finals Dom Edmund Brokenshire (Theology); Richard Jordan and Adrian Muldrew (Modern History) passed with Honours and David Hubbard who had been President of O.U.D.S gained a II,2 in English Language & Literature. Fr. Thomas Koonammakkal gained the degree of M. Stud, being the first candidate for this subject to pass in Syriac Studies.

In sport we were less active than in previous years but Angus Chilvers maintained his golf successfully and Richard Jordan rowed.

Trinity Term saw the start of repairs to the road front, including treatment for extensive dry-rot in dining room, calefactory and library. This made for considerable dislocation of life and discomfort in the house and at one point seemed certain to exclude the possibility of receiving the two Summer Schools. Prompt erection by the builders of a partition in the dining room averted this, however, and both groups were able to come, albeit with diminshed facilities and their 'programes' went well, especially that of the 'Odyssey' (seminis).

All who lived and worked in St. Benet's this summer are to be congratulated for their longanimity. P.D.H

ST. AIDAN'S AND ST. CUTHBERT'S
In September 1988, Br. Terence Richardson replaced Fr. Simon Trafford as Housemaster of St. Aidan's, and John Willcox replaced Fr. Walter Maxwell Stuart as Housemaster of St. Cuthbert's. Fr. Simon had been Housemaster since 1975 and Fr. Walter since 1956. Both are moving to other monastic work, and it would be inappropriate to eulogise their achievements, which speak for themselves and which have been warmly celebrated by their Houses, by Old Boys and by many friends. Fr. Simon has returned to the Monastery, where he is Librarian and Infirmarian; he continues to teach and remains in charge of the CCF and the Golf. Fr. Walter has gone to assist Fr. Osmund Jackson in the parish at Easingwold.

John Willcox will be assisted by his wife, Pauline, in St. Cuthbert's where the west end of the house has been adapted to include a family flat.

In pastoral and liturgical matters, Br. Terence will be helped by Fr. Francis Dobson, and John Willcox by Fr. Bernard Green.
Another book about trains? Maybe, but this is far more than that, for it tells of the great change brought about in the life of country dwellers by taking one district, wholly agricultural and lacking industry. It deals with the hundred years of the "railway age" which brought travel within the reach of all. Sir Walter Scott describes in "Waverley" a journey by public transport in the 18th century thus: "The Northern Diligence, a huge old-fashioned tub, drawn by three horses, which completed the journey from Edinburgh to London (God willing, as the advertisement expressed it) in three weeks." Before the railway came in 1853 it was not uncommon to find that people had never left their own village, or perhaps the nearest market town.

The railway station then became the most important building in the village, for it became the centre of all traffic, mail, newspapers, coal, supplies for the village shop, corn, livestock, timber, all these various items which we regard as the necessities for life. The North Eastern Railway built coal depots at nearly all stations where coal, brought from the pit-head, was transported and sold through the station-master, who was a person of first-rate importance to the local community. Farmers required sacks for storing and transporting their crops, produced by the station on loan at one penny per sack per day. One small station is reported as dealing with 10,000 sacks in a year. The fares charged for passengers were fixed by law at a penny a mile (the "Parliamentary" fare), which put travel from Ryedale to York at a few shillings and London from York at less than £1.00 in a time of four hours.

Special trips to the seaside or particular events cost even lower fares. The Second World War with strict petrol rationing caused a revival of travel by train, enough to make the government try to discourage travellers by asking: "Is your journey really necessary?" The North York Moors and Wolds became tank training areas, to which great numbers of troops and tanks had to be moved by rail to save the tank-tracks. Country railways are not normally military targets, but the Germans had an unpleasant habit of discarding bombs on their way home after bombing industrial areas such as Teesside and Tyneside. One such bomb made a large hole in the line between Coxwold and Ampleforth, into which the first train next morning fell.

Patrick Howat has put a great deal of work into his book over the years, interviewing many people whose parents and grandparents could tell him about the days when rail had a monopoly and it deserves surely a place in the history of the countryside of many parts of England.

George Forbes O.S.B.
Major-General Sir Francis de Guingand was that rarity — a great British staff officer. The history of the British Army is filled with the names of great army commanders, from Alfred the Great and Richard Plantagenent, through Marlborough and Wellington, to Allenby, Plumer, Slim, Dempsey and, of course, Montgomery. Yet, very rarely, do our history books tell us about the men who organised their armies for them. When we read German history, we read about Scharlhorst and Gneisenau, Schleffen, Moltke and Ludendorff, all of them products of the great German General Staff. Ludendorff was linked to the name of Hindenberg, but it was the latter who was C-in-C. Similarly, in the Second World War although we are familiar with the names of Manstein, Guderian, Rommel and von Rundstedt, we also know the names of many of the most famous German staff officers, from Keitel, Jodl and Halder, down to such as Westphal, von Mellenthin, Bayerlein and Nehring.

There is a reason for this. Since the birth of the German General Staff after the crushing defeat at Jena in 1807, the Prussian, and then the German, Army have operated command through the Chief of Staff system. This meant that a C-in-C, whether of a division or an Army Group, issued his plans for an operation to a Chief of Staff, who put them into operational orders and would then issue them with the authority of the commander, leaving that commander free to exercise "fingerspitzengefuhl". Examples of this are numerous, but in the Second World War two of the best are Guderian, who preferred to be at the front with his battalion and even company commanders, and Manstein, who similarly went to the front and left the detailed running of the battle to his staff officers. In the British Army, this system was not used. The General Staff was only created in Haldane's great reforms of 1906-14, and in the First World War with such a static front line there was little opportunity, or desire, for the commander to go into the front line. There were only two British commanders who used the Chief of Staff system in World War II, Alexander and Montgomery. Montgomery used the same Chief of Staff from the day he took over command of 8 Army in August 1942 — Freddie De Guingand.

De Guingand had two roles as Montgomery's Chief of Staff. Firstly he had to translate his operational requirements into written orders for his Corps Commanders. This was the bread and butter work of being a staff officer, and much of it could be given to subordinates, the G staff of Operations, Intelligence and Administration. Here Freddie showed one of his hallmarkts. His staff trusted him totally, and he trusted them. Hence was built up the team that followed Monty from 8 Army to 21 Army Group. It should be remarked upon that most of them appear to have written either autobiographies or accounts of their campaigns, and that this book's author is of that group. Sir Charles Richardson was G1 Ops in 8 Army, and BGS Plans in 21 Army Group. Secondly, and in many ways even more importantly, Freddie's job was to explain Monty to his allies, his commanders, and his colleagues in the Royal Navy and the R.A.F. In 8 Army, this was relatively easy at first, as Alexander, as C-in-C Middle East, more or less did what Monty said; but later, when Italy and 8 Army met in Tunisia, and came under the command of Eisenhower, matters changed. This remained so through Italy and N.W. Europe, and was the principal reason for Freddie's claim to fame.

Whether one is a follower of Corelli Barnett, or a follower of Nigel Mamilton, one has, I think, to admit that Monty was the right man for the job at Alamein, and at D-Day. But without Freddie, he could never have done it. At Alamein it was Freddie who woke Monty at 2:40 for a decision by the Army Commander to settle a dispute between the Corps Commanders, Leese and Lumsden. At Mareth, when 30 Corps' frontal attack failed disastrously, it was Monty who said "Send for Freddie". Richardson rightly sees this as a crucial moment. "It was a situation, often encountered in war, where a Chief of Staff is called on to provide that moral and intellectual support to his commander, which only an intimate can give". It was Freddie who proved the practicality of the left hook and instituted with Broadhurst, the A-O-C Desert Air Force, the devastating use of air power that literally blasted a way through all difficulties.

In N.W. Europe, Freddie fulfilled his greatest function. When Eisenhower took over command of the Allied Armies in August 1944 from Monty, he sought to exercise battlefield control. Monty never believed he was capable of this, and frequently said so. The situation reached its denouement in December 1944, when Eisenhower, in effect, said that the Combined Chiefs of Staff must choose between himself and Monty, knowing full well that politically he must receive their backing. It was, again, a case of Freddie to the rescue, and it was he who drafted Monty's letter of capitulation, quoted in full by Richardson. He attended all of the Supreme Commander's briefings, which Monty could not bring himself to do, and he shepherded Monty through many of the difficult problems of relations with the Americans in the later stages of the war. Significantly, he was away on sick leave, when Monty held his notorious press conference after the German Ardennes Offensive had been halted.

The episode after the war, of Monty first offering Freddie the post of V.C.I.G.S., and then taking the offer back, is recounted for the first time in full. Richardson tells the whole story in some detail, and includes considerable documentary evidence. Without going into any detail, all that needs to be said is that Monty behaved with characteristic insensitivity, and since Freddie had been on sick leave with nerves and physical exhaustion since the end of the war it was not surprising that he took considerable umbrage. Nor is it surprising, to be honest, that Brooke vetoed Freddie's appointment.

The remainder of his life, much of it spent in Southern Africa, revolved around business and the memoirs, both of himself, and of the high commanders of the Allied armies. Monty was still capable of brutal insensitivity. He refused to take Freddie on his very public visit to Alamein in 1967, and then tried to ban him from his 80th birthday celebrations in November 1967. The latter was only changed when Dempsey and Simpson said that they would not attend if Freddie was not allowed. Freddie did attend the dinner.
The most poignant photograph in the book is of Monty's funeral cortege marching up Windsor Hill. Acting as pall bearers are five Field Marshals, an Air Marshal, an Admiral of the Fleet, and Freddie, a Major-General, bolstered with drugs, and with a Guards officer in close attendance in case the worst befell him. The look of grim determination says volumes.

Sir Charles Richardson has written an easily-read biography of Freddie. He was a remarkable man, and he did a remarkable job. He performed a job which is not often sought after by the majority of officers in an army in war time, who normally seek to command. Maybe he looked back to his time at Ampleforth, where he was considered “different”. He came from a French family which traced itself back to the fifteenth century, and he was always slightly more sophisticated than the majority of his peers. Thus he was always happy to emphasise his differences. The difference in World War II was that he was content to remain in the background and carry on the staff work. To this extent he was not a Roosevelt figure, rather he was a Truman. He stayed in the kitchen and took the heat.

Those of us who taught Joe Simpson at Ampleforth will remember a rather resentful and unco-operative boy, who generally sat at the back of the class casting hostile glances and determined not to conform. He hated the restrictions and the discipline. Thus I was not surprised when, on leaving Ampleforth, Joe threw himself on the climbing scene with abandon. With his great skills, impetuosity and sheer nerve he soon became one of the country’s leading climbers, active in Britain, the Alps, the Greater Ranges and on publicity seeking escapades for Greenpeace.

In 1983 Joe hit the headlines when a bivouac ledge at 12,000 feet, on the Bonatti Pillar of Les Petits Drus, collapsed during the night and left him and his companion suspended above a 2,000 foot abyss, at the end of a frayed rope tied to an ancient and creaking piton. They swung to and fro for 12 hours before the rescue helicopter arrived. After such an escape many — perhaps most — climbers would have hung up their boots and called it a day, but Joe was undeterred.

In 1988 Joe and Simon’s experiences on the excruciatingly difficult face and the succession of accidents on their descent, culminating in Joe’s escape from the depths of a crevasse...
where he had been given up for dead, is a worthy addition to the collection of epic stories from the long history of climbing.

As Joe and Simon leave the glacial moraines and begin their climb they are brimming with confidence and, holding ice-picks in each hand, they tiptoe their way up to 80° ice walls and inexorably steep gullies and cascades, with the threat of avalanche always present.

After a snow-hole bivouac they continue to surmount horrendous difficulties. Simon is forced to abseil from an icicle and, shortly afterwards, he falls backwards from a rock band as holds come away, only to be held by a providential belay. Powder snow on the upper section of the face makes belaying impossible and the leaders know that any mistake will mean certain death for both of them: “I was standing on an open face with a drop of nearly 4,000 feet below me and I felt very threatened.”

If, at this point, the reader feels that he is entitled to a pause for breath he is going to be disappointed for, to the surprise and horror of Joe and Simon, the north ridge was twisting, razor sharp, heavily corniced with fragile powder—snow flurries and difficult to distinguish in the swirling mists. Simon set off, almost completely blind, only to plunge down the east face as a 30 metre section of cornice broke under him. Joe fell Simon on the rope. Simon climbed back up and they bivouacked for the night in a snow-hole, at 6,000m, and ate their last meal rations.

On the fourth day, continuing down the ridge, Joe fell into five crevasses caused by cornice fracture lines, on one occasion his legs kicking free in space over a 4,000 foot drop.

The next problem was an ice cliff running across the ridge. Joe attempted a face-in descent of the cliff, his lips dry and fell: “I hit the slope at the base of the cliff before I saw it coming. I was facing into the slope and both knees locked as I struck it. I felt a shattering blow in my knees, felt bones splintering, and screamed. The impact catapulted me over backwards and down the slope of the East face. I slid, head-first, on my back. The rushing speed of it confused me. I thought of the drop below but felt nothing. Simon would be ripped off the mountain. He couldn’t hold this. I screamed again as I jerked to a sudden violent stop.

“Everything was still, silent. My thoughts raced madly. Then pain flooded down my thigh—a fierce burning fire coming down the inside of my thigh, seeming to ball in my groin, building and building until I cried out at it, and my breathing came in ragged gasps. My leg! Oh Jesus. My leg!”

Joe realised that a broken leg, in such a situation with no hope of outside assistance, meant certain death. Joe knew that Simon, too, would immediately understand this.

“Aren’t you sure it’s broken?” asked Simon.

“Yes.”

“‘He stared at me. It seemed that he looked harder and longer than he should have done because he turned away sharply. Not sharply enough though. I had seen the look come across his face briefly, but in that instant I knew his thoughts. He had an odd air of detachment. I felt unnerved by it, felt suddenly quite different from him, alienated. His eyes had been full of thoughts, Pity, pity and something else; a distance given to a wounded animal which could not be helped. He had tried to hide it, but I had seen it, and I looked away full of dread and worry.’

By employing an agonising sideways crawl Joe, belayed by Simon, made imperceptible progress down the ridge, until they felt it might be possible to leave the crest and descend the 3,000 feet of steep snow and ice of the west face to the glacier below.

Through steep powder snow, in darkness and in a snowstorm which swept the slopes with spindrift, Simon lowered Joe in stages down the west face. There were no belays, Simon sat in bucket seats dug out of the snow, fighting to control Joe's descents with numb and frostbitten hands.

Quite near the bottom Joe disappeared over the edge of an ice cliff and swung free. He could not climb the rope, Simon could not pull him back up. Simon's bucket seat was collapsing and any second they would plunge to their deaths. With difficulty Simon reached into his rucksack for a knife: “The metal blade stuck to my lips when I opened it with my teeth. I touched the blade to the rope. It needed no pressure. The twist rope exploded and I flew backwards into the seat as the pulling strain vanished.”

Joe dropped down the ice cliff like a stone, bounced off a patch of soft snow and then disappeared into the jaws of a huge crevasse.

When dawn broke, Simon somehow climbed down the ice cliffs, realised that Joe had fallen into the seemingly bottomless crevasse, left him for dead and struggled the six miles back to camp.

Joe's subsequent escape from the crevasse and his heroic three day crawl back to base form the second half of “Touching the Void”. Joe knew that Simon would not return to the crevasse and he was haunted by fears that he would have packed up base and returned to Lima. Eventually, of course, Joe reached hospital in Lima and the first of six major operations. Joe is now active again, although troubled by arthritis. Will he never learn?

For your partner to cut the rope and let you fall to almost certain death is the classic horror of the climbing scene. But spare a thought for Simon; his was the only possible course of action, yet he was racked with remorse. How could he satisfactorily explain to Joe's parents, the climbing fraternity and the media that he had no choice but to cut the rope? Simon would always be the loser in this situation and he writes:

“I was now going to return home and tell people a story that few would ever believe.
No one cuts the rope! It could never have been that bad! Why didn't you do this, or try that . . . ? I could hear the questions, and see the doubts in the eyes even of those who accepted my story. It was bizarre, and it was cruel. I had been on a loser from the moment he broke his leg, and nothing could have changed it.

"Touching the Void" gives us a marvellous insight into the aspirations and hands-on experiences of top climbers on hard routes. The degree of commitment is extraordinary. It is not typical of most expedition books; there are no lyrical descriptions of the beauty of the high Andes, the mule train winding through the lush foothills or the crimson glow of the setting sun on distant glaciers. Aesthetic pleasure is a luxury denied to climbers fighting for their lives on major peaks.

As a climber I found that "Touching the Void" struck home hard. All climbers feel fear, even terror, at times and the incidents described in the book awakened old memories and sent chills down my spine: scrabbling on tiny, inadequate holds, running out a 100 feet of rope without any intermediate belays, the sickening plunge from a cliff and the jerk as the belay rope holds, the sight of one's companion fighting a difficult move knowing your turn is next. As I read of Simon's fall through the cornice, bile rose into my throat as I relived the occasion on the Allalinhorn when my partner slipped off a knife-edged ridge of ice and I had to throw myself down the other side to balance her fall.

Joe's rhetoric leaves little to the imagination and non-climbers will thrill to the startling adventures on the ill-fated expedition to Siula Grande. Man's capacity for survival has been proved again and again: in deserts, arctic wastes, Siberian forests, oceans and mountains. Perhaps, because of our frailty, such accounts never fail to make a gripping read.

So Joe survived against all the odds. That alone puts him in the select company of legendary climbers who have done likewise: Bonatti and Mazzaud from the Central Pillar of Freney, Buhl from Nanga Parbat, Herzog and Lachenal from Annapurna, Bonington and Scott from the Ogre, Streather from Haramosh and Messner from Nanga Parbat.

"Touching the Void" is Joe Simpson's first book and it is a triumph of communication. Once you have started it you will not be able to put it down. My advice is to wait until you are ensconced in a deep armchair, preferably in front of a good fire and with the curtains drawn, before opening the book. It is blood curdling stuff.

Richard Gilbert

Ryedale Lodge, Nunnington
(Nunnington (04395) 246)
A small country house hotel and restaurant personally run by Jo and Janet Laird offers peace, tranquility and good living.

The Blacksmiths Arms, Aislaby, Pickering
(0751 72182)
Comfortable accommodation backed by a restaurant serving local produce, game in season, fresh vegetables and home made sweets.

Fairfax Arms, Gilling
(Ampelforth (04393) 212)
Under the new ownership of Neville and Sandra Kirkpatrick, this popular inn has now been completely refurbished to a high standard. We now serve bar meals and grills every lunchtime and evening. Two holiday cottages are also available.

The Feversham Arms Hotel, Helmsley
(0429) 70766
An historic coaching Inn luxuriously modernised retaining its old charm. 20 bedrooms with all facilities. Some with four poster bed and de-luxe bathroom. Superb food specialising in shellfish and game. Own tennis court, swimming pool and gardens. Autumn-Winter and Spring Bargain Breaks available for parents visiting Ampelforth. A.A. three star, R.A.C. three star and Egon Ronay recommended.

Hawnby Hotel, Hawnby
(Bilsdale 202)
Brandsby Hall, Nr York YO6 4RN

(Brandsby 349 or 01-623-6622 in office hours)

Bed and Breakfast offered in purpose converted 18th Century country house 5 miles from Ampleforth. All bedrooms have private bathroom with shower and bidet. There is a Billiards Room, VHS video, Fax machine and substantial gardens with fine views. Write or phone Henry Scrope for brochure.

The Pheasant Hotel, Harome, Helmsley

(0439 71241)

A country hotel with 12 bedrooms, all with private bathrooms, colour TV and tea and coffee making facilities. Enjoy a snack in our oak-beamed bar or the best of English food in our dining room. AA and RAC Two Star and recommended by all the good hotel guides.

The Rangers House, Sheriff Hutton

(Sheriff Hutton 397)

Featured on the BBC TV Holiday programme. A 17th Century house in secluded and peaceful surroundings offering excellent cuisine and accommodation. Personal attention by the owners.

Whitwell Hall

(Whitwell-on-the-Hill)


White Swan Hotel, Ampleforth

(Ampleforth 239)

We are now able to offer accommodation in newly converted fitted bedroom as well as our usual bar meals every lunchtime and evening. Dining Room opens to non residents 7-10

The Worsley Arms Hotel, Hovingham

(Hovingham 234)

A Georgian Coaching Inn situated in the delightful village of Hovingham, only 5 miles from Ampleforth. The 14 individually decorated bedrooms all have private facilities and the good food provided by our chef makes a truly worthwhile stay.

OLD AMPELFORDIAN NEWS

DEATHS

G. Harte Barry (1916) 29 March
John W. Fox-Taylor (A30) 8 April
Thomas G. Turnbull (D70) May
Arthur C. Russell (C30) May
John Fattorini (A33) May
Mark Waters (C33) 6 May
Humphrey St. J. Cogblan (A33) 9 July
Michael Baldwin (W5f) 3 October
Group Captain David Young D.S.O., D.F.C., A.F.C. (1924) 3 October
Basil de Ferranti (JH145) 4 October

OBITUARY


At a memorial Requiem in Westminster Cathedral, Cardinal Hume gave the following Homily:-

"About 30 years ago I found myself, fairly newly ordained, preaching at a day of recollection for the Ampleforth Society, and there was, sitting in the front row, a figure who at first glance seemed to me to be rather alarming, listening intently to every word. He had the type of look which could easily be interpreted as disapproving, as if expecting some error to fall from my lips. That judgement, as judgements so often are, was too quick and erroneous. Dick Cave was deaf. And I learnt, in Dick, just what was the quality of this man who would listen to any words that were spiritual with that intensity of a person who was spiritually hungry."

"I was to learn that this was a man of distinction, noble in achievement, noble in action and, especially, noble in character. Many persons who respected him, esteemed him and loved him are assembled in this great cathedral to honour his memory and pray for him. For his service Sir Richard Philip Cave was created K.C.V.O., C.B., Knight of Malta and Knight Commander of the Order of St. Gregory the Great. In those honours, acknowledging his contribution to State and Church, we have a summary of his achievements."

"I can do no more than paint a quick sketch, not give you a full length portrait. The sketch must be painted in order to perceive the full picture of the achievements of Richard Cave."

"After school at Ampleforth, a degree at Trinity College, Cambridge, a short period as Agent with the Earl of Craven's Estate at Hamstead Marshall in Berkshire and then war service with the Rifle Brigade. Appointed in 1945 to a Clerkship in the Parliament Office of the House of Lords, becoming, in 1959, Principal Clerk of the Judicial Office. For most of that period, 1946 to 1977, he was Secretary of the Associations of Lieutenants of Counties. These were posts of distinction and Richard Cave's holding of them was recognised by the awards that came his way. That is just one part of the story — an important one, undoubtedly — but there are two facts of Dick Cave's life which were, I would think, beyond distinctions."

"At a memorial Requiem in Westminster Cathedral, Cardinal Hume gave the following Homily:-

"About 30 years ago I found myself, fairly newly ordained, preaching at a day of recollection for the Ampleforth Society, and there was, sitting in the front row, a figure who at first glance seemed to me to be rather alarming, listening intently to every word. He had the type of look which could easily be interpreted as disapproving, as if expecting some error to fall from my lips. That judgement, as judgements so often are, was too quick and erroneous. Dick Cave was deaf. And I learnt, in Dick, just what was the quality of this man who would listen to any words that were spiritual with that intensity of a person who was spiritually hungry.

"I was to learn that this was a man of distinction, noble in achievement, noble in action and, especially, noble in character. Many persons who respected him, esteemed him and loved him are assembled in this great cathedral to honour his memory and pray for him. For his service Sir Richard Philip Cave was created K.C.V.O., C.B., Knight of Malta and Knight Commander of the Order of St. Gregory the Great. In those honours, acknowledging his contribution to State and Church, we have a summary of his achievements.

"I can do no more than paint a quick sketch, not give you a full length portrait. The sketch must be painted in order to perceive the full picture of the achievements of Richard Cave."

"After school at Ampleforth, a degree at Trinity College, Cambridge, a short period as Agent with the Earl of Craven's Estate at Hamstead Marshall in Berkshire and then war service with the Rifle Brigade. Appointed in 1945 to a Clerkship in the Parliament Office of the House of Lords, becoming, in 1959, Principal Clerk of the Judicial Office. For most of that period, 1946 to 1977, he was Secretary of the Associations of Lieutenants of Counties. These were posts of distinction and Richard Cave's holding of them was recognised by the awards that came his way. That is just one part of the story — an important one, undoubtedly — but there are two facts of Dick Cave's life which were, I would think, beyond distinctions."
I refer first of all to Mary, his wife. Mary Perceval became sick three years after Dick married her in 1936. She and her illness were his main concern for the next 42 years. And from that experience emerged something of that mystery of God which is the uncalled-for and unwanted suffering of good humans. It is beyond the understanding of all of us, save for a few who catch a glimpse of God’s purpose. That experience did not make him — or, indeed, her — self-pitying or angry. It seemed to be the releasing of new vigour and new enterprise.

So, as we all know so well, in 1953 Dick founded the Multiple Sclerosis Society. What he achieved by that act and subsequently is known and recognized by all. I would think it explains why so many of you have come here today in admiration and gratitude.

His other preoccupation was his attachment to his Catholic faith. He wrote in his Will, boldly and at the beginning: “I desire to record my unswerving allegiance to the Holy Catholic Church and to our Holy Father the Pope.” Bold words and a fine summary of what was going on deepest within him. And so he was a great son of the Church, giving land at what is now the Parish of St. Thomas Aquinas at Ham. For 25 years he was involved in the work of the Association for the Propagation of the Faith, after a chance remark of a parish priest in a sermon.

But when one reads the details of his life and sees just how many good causes he involved himself in and to which he contributed, the man’s involvements outside his place of work tell us perhaps most about the qualities of the person. Of those achievements and contributions to the life of the Church, I am going to mention one or two: there came to him the recognition of the Holy See when he was appointed Knight Commander of St. Gregory the Great, being already a Knight of Malta.

If I may strike yet another personal note, some years ago in 1971 at the Church in Ham we came together in order to bestow upon him a dignity which is a feature of monastic houses, which draws upon both the dignity of the person and the special relationship with the monastic community: confrater of Ampleforth Abbey. This was done in 1971 for both Dick Cave and for Mary. I was able to see how much that meant to him.

It would be good always when one is speaking of a fine person such as Dick Cave to be able to explore just a little bit more of what was going on deep within him. But one thing is certain: Dick Cave was a holy person. He would be the first to acknowledge that that would always be the greatest achievement and end to his life. He would be the first to say that he didn’t qualify, but in that alone he would be mistaken.

It was a fascinating thing to discover what I didn’t previously know, that in 1941 Dick Cave wrote a little book entitled... his life. A man with important talents, who showed many of the rest of us what was the right way to love God and to love our neighbour. What more can one say?
THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

BIRTHS

22 June 1987
Nicholas and Valerie Hall (E71) a daughter, Georgina Catherine Dalton.

14 August 1987
Jonathan and Louisa Elwes (T67) a daughter, Hermione.

25 September 1987
Timothy and Catherine Myles (B71) a daughter, Georgina Leonora.

20 November 1987
John and Lucinda Jones (B61) a daughter, Rosanna Frances Laura.

30 December 1987
Dominic and Mrs. Reilly (B74) a son, William Dominic.

11 February 1988
Benjamin and Patricia Jane Moody (H78) a daughter, Sarah Margaret Knox.

25 February 1988
Paul and Sue Williams (T69) a son, Paul Gerard Quentin.

March 1988
Richard and Shona Lewis (D73) a son, Charles.

3 April 1988
Nicholas and Emma van Zeller (C71) a son, Jonathan Frederick.

11 April 1988
Robert and Clemencia Fergusson (D72) a son, Hugo.

18 April 1988
William and Clare Colaccechi (A72) a daughter, Cecilia Mary Elizabeth.

13 May 1988
John and Sarah Lennon (D78) a daughter, Lucy Beatrice.

22 May 1988
Melfort and Lucy Campbell (C75) a daughter, Araminta Rose.

26 May 1988
Sebastian and Tessa Reid (A76) a son, Archie John Peter.

2 June 1988
Raymond and Gilla Wright (O64) a son, David.

19 June 1988
Martin and Sarah Elwes (B66) a daughter, Sophie Bridget.

3 July 1988
Robert and Anna Hamilton-Dalrymple (E77) a daughter, Sophia Louise.

15 July 1988
The Earl and Countess of Haddington (C60) a daughter, Susan Moira Baillie-Hamilton.

21 July 1988
Stephen and Clare Copeman (B62) a daughter, Tessa.

6 August 1988
James and Kristin Brodrick (D79) a daughter, Emelie Ann.

27 August 1988
Stephen and Ruth Willis (B72) a son, Toby John d'Anyers.

2 September 1988
Julian and Lavinia Tomkins (O73) a son, Benjamin Henry.

3 September 1988
Anthony and Anne Healton-Armstrong (E68) a daughter, Celestine Anne.

15 September 1988
Martin and Katherine Hattrell (E78) a daughter, Sophia Lucy.

30 September 1988
John and Claire Brennan (W60) a daughter, Georgina.

6 October 1988
Edmund and Verena Glaister (H77) a daughter, Emma Louise.

ENGAGEMENTS

Ian Baharie (D78)
Mark Barrett (J85)
Simon Berner (W74)
Bernard Bunting (E76)
Giles Cordiner (W81)
Nicholas Cox (C81)
Philip Crayton (A81)
James Cronin (E74)
Laan Cronin (E75)
Patrick Cronin (O83)
William Dowley (A82)
Simon Gompertz (H80)
Michael Hornung (E77)
Nicholas Leeming (C72)
Charles Morton (A77)
Declan Morton (A80)
Hugh Neville (E79)
Tim O'Kelly (C82)
Henry Powden (L74)
Adrian Roberts (T79)
Samuel Thomsen (W74)
Dominic Vail (C81)
William Wilberforce (O76)

MARRIAGES

June 1987
Tim MacAdorey (D73) to Joan Mclaughlin
Robert Fergusson (D72) to Clemencia Faulder
(St. Mary of the Angels, W.2)
On 8 April 1988 he was elected Grand Master of the Sovereign Military Order of Malta for life by the Council Complete of State, 34 of whose members were present in this electoral body whose only function is to elect a Grand Master. The Pope confirmed the election on 9 April. His election ended more than 50 years of Italian monopoly. Journalists covering the election hinted that Fr. Andrew might wish to bring in more “professed” Knights — those who adhere to monastic vows — in order to give the Order a stricter discipline. The Order currently runs more than 200 Hospitals in 90 countries. Rather delightfully and in typical humble manner, Fr. Andrew, in a letter to the Editor of the Journal, wrote about his youth: “I suppose you have the usual stuff... Really an undistinguished school career, I am afraid”. For many years he taught modern languages at Worth Abbey School. He speaks several languages including French, German, Spanish, Russian and Tibetan.

We offer him our congratulations, assurance of our prayers and salute a distinguished Old Amplefordian and we share pride in his achievement with our Benedictine Brethren of Worth Abbey. Ad Multos Annos.

Mark Bence-Jones (D48) wrote to the Editor of the Journal on his friend’s election:

“As Prince and Grand Master, Fr. Andrew has the title of His Most Eminent Highness and is internationally honoured as a sovereign being recognised as a Head of State by the 50 or so countries with which the Order has Diplomatic relations. In the Catholic Church he ranks as a Cardinal. In fact it would be correct to say that he has risen higher than any other Old Amplefordian to date. Of the other three who rank with him, namely the Grand Duke of Luxemburg, King Moshosho and Cardinal Hume, the first two were born royal, so did not rise to their present position in the way that Fr. Andrew has done; and while in the Church Cardinal Hume ranks higher than Fr. Andrew (for while the Grand Master ranks as a Cardinal, he ranks below all the other Cardinals), he does not rank as a sovereign or Head of State. Incidentally, the Grand Master is entitled to wear a crown, and actually possesses one; but out of humility as monks and servants of the poor and sick, the Grand Masters have by custom abstained from wearing it. It must be an all-time record for an English public school to have three concurrent sovereigns among its old boys; probably a record for any school at any time.”

Fr. Andrew entered the Order of Malta as a Knight of Honour and Devotion in 1955 and became a Knight of Justice in Solemn Vows in 1977. Knights of Justice, though they live in the world and are not priests, are monks, and have taken vows of poverty, chastity and obedience. At the present time, from a rough count, there are some 50 Old Amplefordians in the British Association of the Order of Malta, including the Hospitalier, Nigel Stourton, the Delegate of Scotland; Lt-Col. R.C.M. Monteith of Carstairs, and the following other members of the Council: Lord Mowbray and Stourton, C.R.A. Bertie (the brother of the Grand Master) and Desmond Seward. I am at present Chancellor of the Irish Association of the Order and also Chancellor of the Irish Sub Priory. In the Irish Association, there are at present six Old Amplefordians, including myself.”
PAUL GRAHAM (E61) teamed up with Charles Paternina, elder brother of Inigo (W87) in cycling by penny-farthing from London—Compostela in aid of the Hospice movement. They raised some £60,000. Paul Graham writes—

“How’s the weather up there?” laughed the red-faced man as we glided into a bar on the road to Astorga. We had travelled from the sun-dappled plain of the Landes, just south of Bordeaux and, looking like anxious grasshoppers, we had climbed into the hill country of the Basques where every native is a nobleman, the welcome friendly and the language incomprehensible. Like happy urchins we had floated down into Pamplona a few days before the bulls took charge of those narrow streets, stopping on the way at the monastery of Roncesvalles for Mass, a meal and a pilgrim blessing. We were having fun.

It gradually dawned on us — especially in Spain — that in many villages nothing very much seems to happen, so that our arrival was something of an event. Wherever we went we were greeted by villagers shouting and waving; small children rushed to fetch their mothers and friends, (“mama... ven... mira los hombres!”) while windows filled with smiling faces and we pedalled round the village square. When we dismounted there was an immediate inspection of the machines — first the solid tyres and then a search for the brakes. Then there was great competition to climb into the saddle and be photographed. It was humbling to know that we were giving such simple pleasure to so many.

Just beyond Astorga, Charles' back wheel suddenly broke. We retreated to the village of Murias where we waited for the local glazier to return home. He was the only person for miles with a spot welder. As we waited we met two Belgians, father and son, riding on horseback — also bound for Compostela. They had left home in April and would arrive back home in November. Oh, for the nomadic life! Metal fatigue defeated the welding but, as luck would have it, standing in the corner of the glazier's shop was a discarded child's bicycle. Would the front wheel perhaps serve as a penny-farthing back wheel? It was a perfect fit but, being pneumatic, needed pumping up. Since then, the expression "the village pump" has completely changed its meaning. Everybody turned out to look for a pump: the bar emptied, a crippled man parked at the cross-roads issued authoritative directions while two old hags rocked and cackled on their kitchen chairs. Our eventual departure was a triumph for the whole village — and a relief to us both. And so it was that we travelled westwards — through the magic mountains at Cebreiro, and past the tombs of the sleeping knights at Villade Donas — the road swelling with pilgrims intent on reaching the shrine of St. James in time for his feast on 25 July.

Compostela was overpowering. The narrow streets were full of thankful travellers enjoying themselves. There were cries of delight as revellers re-discovered friends and acquaintances of the Road, whilst in the great baroque cathedral weary pilgrims were performing their last symbolic gestures — placing the fingers of one hand in the Tree of Jesse and giving a hug to the statue of St. James. As I pedalled to the airport and waved for the last time to the villagers who took such pleasure in seeing the man on the high wheel, I knew that life would never be the same again.
OLD AMPLEFORDIAN NEWS

UNIVERSITY RESULTS

1987

1988

JAMES BARTON (D68) works for Proctor and Gamble, on the development and design of paper converting machinery. At the end of 1986 he moved from Belgium to West Germany with his wife and son, Henry, and his daughter, Laura was born in June 1987.

CHARLES CONNOLLY (E55) has been appointed Honorary Clinical Lecturer in the Department of Medicine at Newcastle University.

LAURENCE DOWLEY (A72) is Managing Director of the U.S.A. conglomerate Emtab's U.K. holding company, responsible also for Australia, New Zealand and South Africa. He is part of a team of four in a management buy-out of Leicester's United Machinery Group, the world's largest supplier of footwear manufacture, for a sum of £80m.

JOHNNY, Earl of DUMFRIES (W73) was co-driver in the winning team of the 24 Hour Le Mans Race, driving a Jaguar.

ANDREW FESTING (C59) composed "The Other Picture", a canvas 10 feet wide, painting 156 of the 291 M.P.'s left out of the official painting, showing the Chamber at Prime Minister's Question Time. "The Other Picture" includes as background the Smoking Room and the Library of the House of Commons.

SIMON FINLOW (A73) has been awarded a Ph.D. by Cambridge University. At King's College he submitted a thesis on "Virtuoso Piano Music of the Early Nineteenth Century". He and his wife Leslie are at present living and working in New York.

PHILIP FITZALAN HOWARD (O81) has won the Regional Theatre Young Director Award and is going as a trainee director to the Royal Court Theatre, London.
ALEC GRAHAM (B76) is with the Catalyst Communications Group.

GEORGEFrey GReATREX (O86), now third year Classics, Exeter College, Oxford, is an active Esperantist, Editor of “Saluton!”, J.E.B. (Youth Section, British Esperanto Association) Newsletter, and now President of J.E.B. and on its “National Council for Europe”, also President of the University Russian Club.

JAMES HENEAGE (C63) was appointed High Sheriff of Lincolnshire as from April 1988.

ANDREW HUGH SMITH (E50) is Chairman of the International Stock Exchange in succession to Sir Nicholas Goodison.

CHRIS INMAN (B49) is President of the Latin Mass Society of England and Wales, constituted to work for the preservation of Immemorial or “Tridentine” rites of worship in accord with and under the authority of the Pope and Diocesan Bishops. He reports that despite the predictions of the Society’s “inevitable demise” when it was formed in 1965, as its elderly members went to their reward, its membership is at an all time high.

LAWRENCE LEAR (B80) is a doctor, at present in the Obstetric Department at the Royal Free Hospital.

PHILIP MARSDEN (J74) is Head of the Mergers and Acquisitions team at County NatWest.

JULIAN MCNAMARA (B83) has been appointed organist and choirmaster at Holy Trinity, the English Church in Geneva. He is also studying organ at the Geneva Conservatoire.

HUGH MEYNELL (E48) and JAMES MEYNELL (E78) have sold Meynell Valves Ltd., which started in 1798, with James as the eighth generation direct father to son. The old company was best known for its manufacture of Thermostatic Showers but they have retained the Industrial Division which has been transferred to Telford, Shropshire, where it operates under the name Dynafluid Ltd, with 80% exports worldwide of a successful energy saving Steam Water Mixer as one of the main products.

BENJAMIN MOODY (H78) spent three years at St. Benet’s Hall studying English, obtaining second class honours in 1982. He then joined Continental Bank (a Chicago based commercial bank) and has worked for them in London, Frankfurt, Athens and Chicago, where he is at present. On 31 August 1985 he married Patricia Jane Knox of Erie, Pennsylvania, at St. Jude’s Church, Erie.

LUKE NOLAN (T85) has been in the Rowing Team for University College Galway.

KEVIN PARENHAM (W65), formerly of Foreign and Colonial Investment Trust, is now Chief Executive of the John Govett Fund Management side of Berkeley Govett.

GUY SALTER (C78) has been appointed Assistant Private Secretary to the Prince of Wales, with special responsibility for industry and commerce. He was previously Personal Assistant to Sir Ralph Halpern, the Head of Burton’s.

LORD WINDLESHAM (E50) was appointed by Thames Television to lead an enquiry into the TV documentary “Death on the Rock”.

BOB WITHAM (E61) is training 28 horses in Camden, South Carolina, having worked for various trainers in that area since the mid 1970s. He turned to training after suffering a serious head injury in 1978 while schooling a jumper, and then breaking both arms in a steeplechase at Saratoga Park in 1981.

CAPTAIN AUBERON ASHBROOKE (E74) writes:

The 14th/20th Kings Hussars remains a haven for OAs, particularly for those from St. Edwards. In 1980, while I commanded 1st Troop in our B Squadron, STEPHEN CODRINGTON (W75) commanded 2nd Troop and PETER O’NEIL-DONNELLY (E76) commanded 3rd Troop. Stephen is now working for Flemings in Tokyo. JAMES ALLAN (A79) was commanding a recruit troop at Fitterick while I was Training Adjutant, in 1986 but is now working in London. I am currently at the Staff College with CHARLES CLARKE (E73). During the technical year at Shrinhamen, which fortunately I was spared, Charles was joined by PETER GARBUTT (W72), who is now doing trials on vehicles in Dorset. COLONEL HENRY HUGH-SMITH (E56) is currently the Military Attache in Nairobi. He recently arrived on one of our exercises escorting the chief of the Kenya General Staff, DAVID BOWES-LYON (E65), long since departed from the regiment, appears at reunions occasionally.

I come across other soldiers though. I spent a few days on an exercise under command of MICHAEL GOLDSCHMIDT (A63), in 1986 and then had dealings with him in the M.O.D. in 1984/5. He is now a Lieutenant Colonel and commands his divisional depot, I believe. PETER GRANT-PETERKIN (J65) worked two doors from me in the M.O.D. He is now commanding his battalion. When an M.O.D. shuffle took place, his office was taken over by RICHARD HOWARD (W70). The Welsh Guards were stationed in Holme, next to my regiment, for a while, with PAUL DE ZULUETA (E74) as their Adjutant. He has now left the Army. PETER HORNUNG (E75) has recently finished as adjutant of the Irish Guards in Chelsea Barracks and is now in Gibraltar.

NOEL MURPHY (O33) has been awarded the Order of Canada. Founded in 1967, the Order pays tribute to Canadians “who exemplify the highest qualities of citizenship and whose contributions enrich the lives of their contemporaries.” Total living membership is restricted to 150.

An extract from a letter to Lionel Leah (O33) is printed with permission—“On 6 May Edna gathered her strength and courage and we flew to Ottawa for the Order of Canada investiture by the Governor General. It was quite an event
and I was so glad she made it. We had a day of rest the next day and then flew home. I am enclosing the “Citation” as you requested, information about the Order, and a Xerox of the medal itself. I have been amazed at the letters, phone calls and personal greetings which I have received from all over the place.

On 24 June I flew to Toronto and was invested into the Knights of Malta. Edna did not feel up to making that trip. The Mass and Investiture was most interesting — 70% Latin, 20% French and 10% English. The choir, which was superb, must have been directed by an Old Amplefordian, for the music was straight from Shack — Gloria, Credo, etc., and after over 55 years I found myself singing the Latin without the book! It was a double experience.”

The “citation” for the Order of Canada Investiture reads:—

He has had an incredibly active career in the fields of medicine, politics and business. A former mayor of Corner Brook, Newfoundland and Member of the Newfoundland House of Assembly, he is currently serving as President of the Humber Valley Broadcasting Company while continuing to devote his time, attention and resources to a host of worthy community causes.

JONATHAN PETT (W74) writes from Hong Kong of the first Old Amplefordian Race Night:—

Through word of mouth and by scratching around the various institutions of Hong Kong, a veritable crew of Old Amplefordians, a total of 13, escorted wives and girlfriends, assembled for an evening race meeting at Happy Valley on 20 April. The assorted throng ranged from old boys who now have boys in the school, like DAVID GLYNN (T58) to recent leavers such as DOMINIC VAIL (C81). We were joined by NICHOLAS HALL (E71) parents who were visiting Hong Kong and who must by now, judging by the number of offspring that have passed through the school, have been made honorary old boys. All races were started by MICHAEL TIBBATS (E66), the official starter of the Royal Hong Kong Jockey Club and who was responsible for reserving the box and arranging entry badges. Racing in Hong Kong is a very civilised occupation with... was recorded by most — good luck you may say, or perhaps Ampleforth did teach one to pick a winner! Those present were: —

Christopher and Penny Coghlan (D62), Robin Egerton, St. John and Leslie Flaherty, David and Wendy Glynn (T58), Richard Hunter-Gordon (C72), Nick and Valerie Hall (E71), Mr. and Mrs. Peter Hall, Terry Mahony (E61), Jonathan and Pepita Peat (W74), Mark and Sally Muspratt Williams (J65), Shane and Claudia Norman (E63), Mr. and Mrs. Michael Tibbats (E66), Dominic Vail (C81), Bruce Walker (T66).

The LIVERPOOL DINNER will take place on Saturday 7 January 1989 at the Liverpool Medical Institute, 114 Mount Pleasant, Liverpool L3 5SR. Tickets obtainable from David Blackledge, 13 Marine Crescent, Liverpool L22 8QP (051 928 3597) or from Nick Moroney, 103 St. Michael’s Rd., Liverpool L23 7UL (051 924 4558).

1987 — O.A.C.C. — 1988

Those of you who await eagerly the publication annually of the O.A.C.C. Report will have been complaining of short rations. Your scribe’s neglect in 1987 was reprehensible, but he hopes that this year’s double issue will help restore the balance.

I can now exclusively disclose that 1987 was a normal year, but 1988 held promise that those sepia tinted years of yore may still be to come. It was, above all, the season that the Catholic minority stunned the cricketing world, teaching the semi-final of the Cricketer Cup with some style. Two performers made their mark above other fine performances — David O’Kelly, nonchalantly pulling Hugh Wilson (Surrey and Wellington) out of the attack on his way to 95 following his 121 against Charterhouse — and the inaffable Pip Fitzherbert whose contribution with bat and ball for once belied his overall contribution to the Club, not least in his first year as Cricketer Cup Captain. It would be inviolate, however, not to mention Chris Ainscough. First, to record the gratitude of the Club for the massive contribution he has made. For the last eight years he has been Tour Manager, and Cricketer Cup Captain, and so central to the Club in its executive capacity. So it was fitting that Chris should be the one to set the Club on its way to its successful year in the Cricketer Cup. He scored 63 runs against Cheltenham from seven wickets down in an improbable and highly exciting finish in the evening gloom at Ampleforth. Caroline, his wife, is now a firm believer that Cricket is an exciting game.

There are many people to whom the Club is deeply indebted. Paramount amongst these is the School and, in particular, Fr. Dominic, The Headmaster; Fr. Felix, and Fr. Charles, The Guestmaster. If you think I have forgotten John Wilcox, you are much mistaken. He has been as much a part of the Cricketing scene as anyone, with his warm welcome, glass of sherry and dreadful googlies. His loss as Games Master will be the gain of the boys of St. Cuthbert’s. We wish him every success in his new capacity. We also welcome his successor, Geoff Thurman and wish him every success for the future. Ampleforth is the true home of the Club and we treasure the annual pilgrimage to play against the School and the hospitality we receive from the Community as a whole.

Miles Wright and Adrian and Caroline Bramman deserve our gratitude as much as anyone. Many participants on the Tour do not know of the days before The Barracks and Pennybridge. It would be easy for them to forget that such hospitality, for a full week, stamps the Tour with a special character. It is this that makes the Tour the success that it is. I would also like to thank Morag, Lady Stafford. She is now moving from Synnerton, where in recent years she had played hostess to the Staffordshire weekend. I have no doubt that we shall continue to see a great deal of her, not least in her role as “Pip’s Mum”, but it is a convenient time to record that she is irretrievably part of the fabric of the Club. Finally, I must thank to record that she is irretrievably part of the fabric of the Club. Finally, I must thank...
my parents, “Mr. B.” has become expert at forging my signature as Private Secretary to the Hon. Sec. And “Lady E’s” lunches and teas on tour are quite legendary. “Lady F.’s” computer also does the averages.

Two new members, Piers Lucas and Damian Churton, made a big contribution on and off the field during 1988. We also recruited Philip Bull, Matthew Craston, Andrew O’Flaherty, Christopher Newsam and Richard O’Kelly in 1987. I hope they have enjoyed their Cricket and will encourage their contemporaries and successors to join.

A.P.D.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>P.</th>
<th>W.</th>
<th>L.</th>
<th>D.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hampstead C.C. 
O.A.C.C. 
Guards C.C. 
O.A.C.C. 
O.A.C.C. 
Ampleforth College 1st XI 
O.A.C.C. 
Ampleforth College 2nd XI
Cricketer Cup 1st Round:
Felsted Robins 
O.A.C.C. 
Yorkshire Gentlemen 
O.A.C.C. 
Oratory School Society 
O.A.C.C. 
Uppingham Rovers 
O.A.C.C. 
O.A.C.C. 
Emeriti 
O.A.C.C. 
Cryptics

## 1987

- **Hampstead C.C.** 212-6 dec. (S.D. Lawson 17.1.68.4)
- **O.A.C.C.** 190-7 (Hon. P.B. Fitzherbert 70, A.P.D. Berendt 40*), 181-7 (N. Hadcock 53, S. Dick 35*, P. Ainscough 38*)
- **Guards C.C.** 163
- **O.A.C.C.**
- **O.A.C.C.** 184-8 dec. (Hon. P.B. Fitzherbert 74, M. Beardmore-Gray 37, M. Cooper 34*), 127 (P. Krasinski 15.5.48.5)
- **Ampleforth College 1st XI**
- **Ampleforth College 2nd XI**
- **Cricketer Cup 1st Round:**
- **Felsted Robins** 299-6 (N. Vartan 131, C.H. Ainscough 12.2.41.2)
- **O.A.C.C.** 185 (Hon. P.B. Fitzherbert 57), 190-6 (N.R. Elliot 39, G.A. Codrington 35)
- **Yorkshire Gentlemen** 188 (I. van den Berg 26.8.81.5, Hon. P. Fitzherbert 10.1.34.3)
- **O.A.C.C.**
- **O.A.C.C.**
- **Oratory School Society** 241-4 dec. (N.R. Elliot 39, G.A. Codrington 35)
- **O.A.C.C.**
- **Uppingham Rovers** 157-8 dec. (C. Newsan 16.0.72.4, P. Spencer 9.1.29.3)
- **O.A.C.C.**
- **O.A.C.C.**
- **Emeriti**
- **O.A.C.C.**

## 1988

- **Hampstead C.C.** 186-7 dec. (J.P. Pearce 16.6.30.3, F. O’Connor 17.8.22.2)
- **Guards C.C.** 261-7 dec. (W. Wynne 10.7.29.3, P. Ainscough 5.3.31.3), 171-9 (W. Wynne 70, P. Ainscough 34)
- **O.A.C.C.**
- **Ampleforth College 1st XI** 157-5 dec. (R.E. O’Kelly 35, Lord Stafford 34*), 202-8 dec. (Lord Stafford 13.0.57.5)
- **Ampleforth College 2nd XI** 165 (C. Stanton 5.4.4.3, A. O’Flaherty 12.3.40.3), 166-7 (C. Macdonald 42*, M.F.M. Wright 30)
- **Cricketer Cup — 1st Round:**
- **Old Cheltonians**
- **O.A.C.C.**
- **Yorkshire Gentlemen**
- **O.A.C.C.**
Cricketer Cup — 2nd Round
Stonyhurst Wanderers 123 (M.L. Roberts 16.4.22.4, C.A. Newsam 12.2.26.3)
O.A.C.C. 197-2 (A.J. King 21, C. Newsam 20 n.o)
O.A.C.C. 221-8 dec. (J. Willis 89, G.A. Codrington 30)
Uppingham Rovers 220 (A. O’Flaherty 16.2.62.5, J. Porter 10.0.55.5)
Stonyhurst Wanderers 196-8 (F. O’Connor 12.1.55.3, C. Ainscough 9.1.31.2)
O.A.C.C. 197-2 (D. O’Kelly 95, W. Moore 64)
O.A.C.C. 231-8 (C. Newsam 72, W. Frewen 58)
Old Georgians 168 (S. Evans 16.3.5.33.5, J. Porter 12.4.31.4)
Shrewsbury Saracens 209-5 (C. Ainscough 9.0.77.3, J.P. Pearce 9.1.27.1)
O.A.C.C. 122 (J.P. Barrett 43)
O.A.C.C. 160 (A.D. Berendt 52)
Emeriti 108 (M.L. Roberts 16.1.6.22.5 [including hat-trick], P. Ainscough 14.1.40.3)
O.A.C.C. 103 (D. Churton 17.4.17.5, Hon. P.B. Fitzherbert 17.5.33.3)
O.A.C.C. 187 (Hon. P.B. Fitzherbert 97)
Bluemantles 127 (S. Evans 10.2.26.4, D. Churton 2.3.2.0.3)
O.A.C.C. 215-4 dec. (J.P. Barrett 85*, S. Lawson 46)
Old Rossallians 153 (S. Evans 9.4.15.3, D. Churton 16.3.43.2, I. van den Berg 3.1.29.2)
Emeriti 138 (J. Rapp 62)
Grannies 112 (S. Lawson 9.1.29.3, S. Evans 11.2.36.3, D. Churton 9.5.6.2)
Emeriti 119 (M.E.M. Hattrell 38, P. Ainscough 23)
Free Foresters 120-7 (Hon. P.B. Fitzherbert 11.3.33.4)
Coots C.C. 167 (P. Spencer 55, P. Krasinski 39)
Emeriti 148 (C. Ainscough 15.3.20.3, P. Krasinski 11.1.39.2)
O.A.C.C. 238-4 dec. (J.P. Barrett 124, P. Ainscough 70*)
Sussex Martlets 209-9 (C. Ainscough 15.5.48.3, S. Evans 14.6.27.3, J.P. Barrett 4.0.20.2)
THE AMPLEFORTH SOCIETY

REVENUE ACCOUNT
For the Year Ended
31 December 1987

Notes 1987
£ £
INCOME
Members' subscriptions 12,109 7,554
Income from investments — gross 7,888 7,157
19,997 14,711

EXPENDITURE
Members' journals 12,060 5,417
Chaplain's honorarium 20 20
Printing, stationery and incidental:
Direct debiting computer services 272 229
General expenses 6 6
Secretarial expenses 80 42
Postages 50 206
Treasurer's expenses 58 82
Gilling prizes 5 5
12,551 6,001

SURPLUS FOR THE YEAR
7,446 8,710

BALANCE BROUGHT FORWARD at
1 January 1986
7,910 2,730
15,356 11,440

Transfers:
Bursary and special reserve fund 4 7,910 2,730
in accordance with Rule 32 5 800 800
Address book fund

BALANCE CARRIED FORWARD at
31 December 1987
8,710 3,530
56,646 17,910

ACCOUNTING POLICIES
(a) Basis of accounting
The accounts of the Society are prepared under the historical cost convention.

(b) Investments
Investments are included in the accounts at cost. Gains and losses realised on the
disposal of investments are credited or debited direct to the General Fund.

(c) Subscriptions
Annual subscriptions are credited to the income and expenditure account in the period
in which they are received.
All other subscriptions and donations, bequests by testators and commuted
payments of life members are treated as capital receipts, credited direct to the
General Fund and invested in accordance with Rule 30 of the Society.

(d) Other receipts
All other receipts are treated as ordinary income, in accordance with Rule 32 of
the Society and any annual surplus remaining is at the disposal of the committee
for scholarships or prizes for the benefit of students at Ampleforth College, or
for such other educational or charitable objects as the Committee may decide.
2. INVESTMENTS

As valued by Alexanders Laing and Cruickshank

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Market value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>£99,284</td>
<td>£94,667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals at 31 December 1986</td>
<td>£75,948</td>
<td>£81,683</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. GENERAL FUND

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1987</th>
<th>1986</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Balance at 1 January 1987</td>
<td>£61,046</td>
<td>£59,009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscriptions from new life members</td>
<td>£4,000</td>
<td>£2,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gain on disposal of investments</td>
<td>£29,146</td>
<td>£2,537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance at 31 December 1987</td>
<td>£94,192</td>
<td>£61,046</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. BURSARY AND SPECIAL RESERVE FUND

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1987</th>
<th>1986</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Balance at 1 January 1987</td>
<td>£12,004</td>
<td>£14,524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount transferred from revenue account</td>
<td>£7,910</td>
<td>£2,730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grants:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational</td>
<td>£3,400</td>
<td>£4,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lourdes Pilgrimage</td>
<td>£550</td>
<td>£350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>£3,950</td>
<td>£5,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance at 31 December 1987</td>
<td>£15,964</td>
<td>£12,004</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. ADDRESS BOOK FUND

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1987</th>
<th>1986</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Balance at 1 January 1987</td>
<td>£2,478</td>
<td>£1,678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer from revenue account</td>
<td>£800</td>
<td>£800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance at 31 December 1987</td>
<td>£3,278</td>
<td>£2,478</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REPORT OF THE HONORARY AUDITORS

TO THE MEMBERS OF THE AMPLEFORTH SOCIETY

We have audited the accounts set out on pages to in accordance with approved auditing standards.

In our opinion the accounts which have been prepared under the historical cost convention give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the Society at 31 December 1987 and of the surplus for the year ended on that date and comply with the rules of the Society.

BUZZACOTT & CO.
Chartered Accountants,
4, Wood Street,
London, EC2V 7JB.

19 March 1988

RAF SPONSORSHIP FOR ENGINEERING UNDERGRADUATES.

An RAF Sponsorship is worth £19,217* to both men and women intending to go to a university or polytechnic to study Engineering or certain Science subjects. Courses leading to a B.Eng. degree in Mechanical, Electronic, Software or Information Systems Engineering are particularly valuable to the RAF.

If you are already an undergraduate, shorter Sponsorships are also available, for the remainder of your course.

During the period of your Sponsorship, you will live exactly as any other undergraduate, but in addition to the financial benefits, you will also have the opportunity to gain up to 20 hours of flying experience as a member of the Air Squadron affiliated to your university or polytechnic.

WHERE?

A place on a suitable course at any recognised university or polytechnic qualifies you to apply for an RAF Sponsorship. In addition Sponsorships are available for the B.Eng. courses (accredited by the Engineering Council) at the Royal Military College of Science, Shrivenham.

The RAF also offers full Sponsorships for sandwich degree courses in Air Transport Engineering at the City University, London, and in Electronic and Electrical Engineering at Salford University.

All the RAF asks of you in return for Sponsorship is at least five years productive service. If you want a shorter commitment for as little as three years, you can apply for a Bursary of £900 a year to supplement your grant.

WHERE?

A place on a suitable course at any recognised university or polytechnic qualifies you to apply for an RAF Sponsorship. In addition Sponsorships are available for the B.Eng. courses (accredited by the Engineering Council) at the Royal Military College of Science, Shrivenham.

The RAF also offers full Sponsorships for sandwich degree courses in Air Transport Engineering at the City University, London, and in Electronic and Electrical Engineering at Salford University.

All the RAF asks of you in return for Sponsorship is at least five years productive service. If you want a shorter commitment for as little as three years, you can apply for a Bursary of £900 a year to supplement your grant.

5. ADDRESS BOOK FUND

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1987</th>
<th>1986</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Balance at 1 January 1987</td>
<td>£2,478</td>
<td>£1,678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer from revenue account</td>
<td>£800</td>
<td>£800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance at 31 December 1987</td>
<td>£3,278</td>
<td>£2,478</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REPORT OF THE HONORARY AUDITORS

TO THE MEMBERS OF THE AMPLEFORTH SOCIETY

We have audited the accounts set out on pages to in accordance with approved auditing standards.

In our opinion the accounts which have been prepared under the historical cost convention give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the Society at 31 December 1987 and of the surplus for the year ended on that date and comply with the rules of the Society.

BUZZACOTT & CO.
Chartered Accountants,
4, Wood Street,
London, EC2V 7JB.

19 March 1988

RAF SPONSORSHIP FOR ENGINEERING UNDERGRADUATES.

An RAF Sponsorship is worth £19,217* to both men and women intending to go to a university or polytechnic to study Engineering or certain Science subjects. Courses leading to a B.Eng. degree in Mechanical, Electronic, Software or Information Systems Engineering are particularly valuable to the RAF.

If you are already an undergraduate, shorter Sponsorships are also available, for the remainder of your course.

During the period of your Sponsorship, you will live exactly as any other undergraduate, but in addition to the financial benefits, you will also have the opportunity to gain up to 20 hours of flying experience as a member of the Air Squadron affiliated to your university or polytechnic.

WHERE?

A place on a suitable course at any recognised university or polytechnic qualifies you to apply for an RAF Sponsorship. In addition Sponsorships are available for the B.Eng. courses (accredited by the Engineering Council) at the Royal Military College of Science, Shrivenham.

The RAF also offers full Sponsorships for sandwich degree courses in Air Transport Engineering at the City University, London, and in Electronic and Electrical Engineering at Salford University.

All the RAF asks of you in return for Sponsorship is at least five years productive service. If you want a shorter commitment for as little as three years, you can apply for a Bursary of £900 a year to supplement your grant.

WHERE?

A place on a suitable course at any recognised university or polytechnic qualifies you to apply for an RAF Sponsorship. In addition Sponsorships are available for the B.Eng. courses (accredited by the Engineering Council) at the Royal Military College of Science, Shrivenham.

The RAF also offers full Sponsorships for sandwich degree courses in Air Transport Engineering at the City University, London, and in Electronic and Electrical Engineering at Salford University.

All the RAF asks of you in return for Sponsorship is at least five years productive service. If you want a shorter commitment for as little as three years, you can apply for a Bursary of £900 a year to supplement your grant.
HAYES & FINCH
CHURCH CANDLE MAKERS
ALTMAR WINE MERCHANTS
AND ALL CHURCH
REQUISITES

Church Vestments and Linens
Church Plate and Furniture
Restoration of Plate and
Metalware
including Gold and Silver Plating

"Quality and Service are our Watchwords"

ASSUMPTION
SCHOOL
RICHMOND
NORTH YORKSHIRE
DL10 4EP
Tel (0748) 2117

A Day, Weekly and Full Boarding
School for girls aged 8-18 years
The School has a reputation for high
personal standards, and a caring,
dedicated staff. We offer a wide choice of
subjects to 'A' level. A specialist teacher
gives help to dyslexic girls. Pupils are escorted to and from Darlington
Station and Teeside Airport.

For a prospectus and details of current scholarships and service personnel
bursaries, please contact— The Headmistress
The following boys left the school in 1988:

March: D.C. Guthrie (E).

July:

St. Aidan's: S.P. Anderson; S.D. Bond; J.M. Bozzino; F.W. Burke; J. Grech; M.C.E. Heffron; A.R. Helfferich; J.D.A. James; M.A. Leach; C.F. Lebbon; E.K. Lebbon; J.A. Lyle; R.D.C. Meehan; C.M. Robinson; C.J. Sinclair.

St. Bede's: J.W. Beatty; C.P. Blasdale; J.D. Cozens; D.A.G. Downes; J.C. Honeyborne; C.P.H. Osborne; D.A.C. Platt; S.G.J. Sarangapani; S.N. Sturridge; J.E.H. Vigne; S.C. Wade; S.F.H. Watson.


St. Dunstan's: R.A. Bianchi; A.M.J. Bull; C.G. Burnand; P. Chandy; H.B. Crichton Stuart; H.I. Fitzherbert; P.D. Fotheringham; M. Fox-Tucker; R.J. Gilmore; R.E. Haworth; M. Fox-Tucker; R.J. Gilmore; R.E. Haworth; M. Fox-Tucker; R.J. Gilmore; A.T.G.H. Gaffney; S.W.T.S. Jaggard; R.C. Johnson-Ferguson; B.H. Mars; C.B. McCausland; J.T. McGoldrick; R.G. McLane; D.G.O. Morrogh-Ryan; J.E. Neal; T.C. Thomasson.

St. Edward's: G.S. Arbuthnott; J.R. Elliott; C.J. Ghika; R.C. Gladitz; J.A.A. Goodall; J.H. Goodhart; D.B. Graham; J.P. Kennedy; P.T.E. Lucas; J. Macmillan; E.J. Radcliffe; C.R.A. Scrope.

St. Hugh's: J.F. Benitez; B.T. Blake-Jones; P.J. Byrne; J.P. Harrison; D.C. Jackson; H.D. McNamara; T.A. Nestor-Smith; C.W. Pace; G.W.J. Peckitt; A.J.A. Hewitt; B.G. Kelly; J.I.G. Lewis-Vivas; A.B.T. Marli; J.E. McDermott; J.R. Monaghan; C.R. O'Mahony; D.E. Pratt; G.H.R. Titchmarsh; J.F. Walsh.


St. Wilfrid's: P.S.P. Butler; J.N. Cadogan; J. de Macedo; W.W. Fosbey; A.K. Fraser; J.M. Hickman; J.S. Leonard; J.S. Penalva-Zuasti; A.N. Read; N.T. Reed; I.D. Robertson.

Junior House: A.J. Badenoch; S.V. d'Ayala Valva; N.O. Hutchinson; G.J.W. Marlin; K.D. Siddiqi.

The following boy joined the School in January 1988:

AJ. Wooldridge (B).

CONFIRMATION

The following received the Sacrament of Confirmation at Mass in the Abbey Church from Bishop Augustine Harris of Middlesbrough on 1 May 1988:

2nd year:
D.J. Blair (W), R.A. Burke (O), P. Chandy (C), H.B. Crichton Stuart (E), H.I. Fitzherbert (E), P.D. Fotheringham (E), M. Fox-Tucker (T), R.J. Gilmore (O), R.E. Haworth (T), Vis. L.M.P.S. Hawksworth (O), P.J. Hussey (B), C.P. Johnson-Ferguson (E), T.J. Knight (H), J.B. Louvieux (B), A.A. Luckhurst (C), D.J.W. Madden (E), J.E. Porter (H), D.J.N. Sparke (A), R.F. West (B), M.R. Wilson (T).

1st year:
J.P. Allen (T), J.N.A.W.G. Bagshawe (O), A.Y. Brunner (O), J.P.H. Cann (C), C.D.J. Corbett (J), M.P.S. Corbett (J), R.W.G. Craigie (T), D.A. Criado (W), A.J. Daly (A), D.G. Drury (J), T.M. D'Souza (J), F.M. Dunlop (B), H.G. Erdozain (C), C.H. Fotheringham (E), A.R.D. Freeland (J), A.K. Garden (T), J.P. Garrett (D), J.P. Gavin (T), W.W. Gordon (J), A.M. Guest (W), P.A. German-Ribon (C), P.N.Y. Kirby (O), R.S.L. Leach (D), D.J.P. Leneghan (A), J.P. Leonard (O), M.A. Luckhurst (T), M.J.O. Macmillan (W), J.P.A. Martelli (E), J.F.C. Maxwell (E), J.R.G.M. McHardy (D), S.M. Mullaney (A), P.G. Moorhead (A), P.J. Murphy (H), B.J. Ogden (T), B.T. Reid (O), D.H. Reitzik (B), J.D. Robertson (W), S.H.R. Scope (E), T.J.E. Sturridge (B), P.M. Temppest (J), J. Thorburn-Muirhead (O), C.P.S. Thompson (B), J.C.P. Tiuhurst (C), J.P.B. Twomey (H), H.R. van Cuijsem (E), R.T.C. Vitoria (W), M.H.G. von Bentele (T), M. von Habsburg Lothringen (E), C.M. Wartack (W), R.M. Wilson (H),

MARGARET HOULIHAN

Margaret Houlihan, who died at home in Ennis, Co. Clare, in Ireland on 25 January was a household name at Ampleforth for nearly 30 years. As a devoted School Matron, with superb gifts of diagnosis and irreproachably high standards of nursing care, she can have had few equals, and there are many, from Headmasters and Housemasters to parents living at great distances, who have slept easier at night knowing that their boys were in her care.

Before she came to Ampleforth, she had a distinguished nursing career opening up in front of her. She was in charge of the Heart Unit at the Mater Hospital in Dublin, where one of her patients was Fr. William Price, then Headmaster of Ampleforth. Her encounters with him and his brethren led her to accept a post at Ampleforth, attracted by that combination of varied responsibility and the proximity of the Monastery, which has drawn so many fine Matrons to Ampleforth down the years. For the first few years, she was in charge of Bolton House, and
it is significant that many of the boys whom she quickly identified as malingerers, attempting to avoid rugby on a rainy afternoon, became her friends for life. One of her greatest gifts as a diagnostician was the uncanny rapidity with which she could distinguish between real illness or pain and their various more spurious counterparts. On occasions, her judgement in this area was almost miraculous, as when during a flu epidemic, when boys were falling about like ninepins, she spotted an anomaly amongst the soaring temperatures and racing pulses, and by her prompt action saved a boy from almost certain death from a twisted intestine.

These remarkable nursing gifts came into their own when she became Matron of the School Infirmary in 1963. Life in the Infirmary became very uncomfortable for those boys who regarded it as offering the possibility of a couple of days rest or a refuge from unfinished essays. Such cases were rapidly back on the road. For real patients, however, whether their suffering was physical or emotional, her devotion knew no limits. She quickly recognised the symptoms of pain and knew almost by instinct when a boy was "going to be rather ill". Whenever she said that she was "rather troubled" about a boy who had just arrived with some apparently minor complaint, she was generally right, and by following this instinct and visiting the boy during the night, she would often anticipate the onset of a serious illness. In these cases, her attitude to the patient was one of deep respect — a combination of a professional nurse's brisk concern, and the quiet and unfussy affection which was readily given to boys whose parents were unavoidably absent. It was this balance between the professional and the maternal which made her such an outstanding nurse.

At the same time, she was a person of considerable eccentricity. Her high standards and clearly defined sense of nursing method made her at times a little too intolerant of legitimate variations in the attitudes or methods of others, and her independent-minded and outspoken approach led to occasional clashes of temperament. She was by no means an easy person to live with, and she knew it. Behind her apparent bossiness, there was humility and a strong sense of humour, and all those who penetrated beyond the surface came not only to respect her but also frequently to love her. Many of those who did so were ex-patients and their parents, though such relationships did not always start promisingly. There was one boy reputed to be "rather delicate" whose mother provided him with a series of special medicines. For some time, Matron Houllihan assessed the situation. Then one day when he came in with a new medicine sent by his mother, she immediately poured it all down the sink while the boy watched. "Tell your mother what I have done" she said "and tell her that at this rate she will be following you up the aisle of the church with another bottle on the day of your wedding". The boy's health at once improved dramatically. His parents became devoted friends and Margarett was present at his wedding years later.

In her later years as Matron of the School Infirmary, she took on responsibility for helping to care for the elderly and sick monks of the Monastic Community. This was a work which meant a great deal to her and which was much valued. Her firm and goodhumoured approach won the friendship and gratitude of the brethren, and she enjoyed entertaining them in the bungalow in Kirkbymoorside where she was looking forward to spending her retirement.

This was not to be. She fell seriously ill shortly before she was due to retire and had to submit herself increasingly to the care of others. She greatly feared pain and the onset of death in herself, and she knew that she was going to be a difficult patient. The first months of her illness were months of considerable distress. She was not the first devout Catholic to find it difficult to apply to herself the lessons which she had been so good at extending to others. There was, however, a remarkable and wonderful change in the closing stages of her illness. Her serenity and faith gradually came through, and in the loving care of the nursing home at Cahercalla, were an example to all those around her. Characteristically, just before she died in the presence of her family and of her closest friends including Father Abbot, she cast a keen glance around the company as if to check that all the right people were there.

Her contribution to Ampleforth was incalculable, and she will always be remembered with gratitude and affection in the prayers of the Community.

May she rest in peace.

D.L.M.
THE COMMON ROOM

PHILIP SMILEY

The retirement of Philip Smiley marks the end of an era. If ever there was a cliché, it is surely this; yet, however worn the expression may be, an era undoubtedly ends with the long-awaited move to fresh refectories and pastoral areas new, and it is no accident that Philip’s retirement should coincide with an event which marks the inauguration of our magisterial congress under the Central Building’s most conspicuous feature — the Great Conning Tower. We do not know what the new Common Room will be like without Philip, but we do know what the old Common Room was like with Philip in our midst, and it is to be hoped that a few slyly selected details will, like so many dots on a canvas, add up to a recognisable portrait of the man.

In 1949 Philip was appointed to teach Classics at Ampleforth by his former Headmaster, Dom Paul Nevill, a father-figure whom he revered, this side idolatry, for his dry wit and radiant common sense. Between leaving Ampleforth and returning as a master, Philip had served as a signalman in the Free French Navy, and he had read Classical Mods. and Greats at Christ Church under the legendary Dundas (an authority on diseases in the Ancient World), the Rev. Dr Eric Mascall, J.O. Urmson, and A.G.N. Flew. The immediate post-war period — the Oxford of Ayer, Austin, and Ryle — is now generally recognised to have been one of the most philosophically productive of modern times, and, on returning to Ampleforth, it was Philip’s mission to bring with him news of the intellectual excitement which had run like an electric current through that venerable institution.

Elderly readers of the Ampleforth Journal will remember Philip’s lively articles on Wittgenstein and the Verification Principle in the 1950’s, the publication of which provoked the French master, Cossart, into issuing regular “fly-paper” admonitions to his pupils, urging them not to be taken in. “Smiley’s got it all wrong”, he would inform them in his all ... virtues, Handel above all composers, and Samuel Johnson above all authors, as the most quotable of commentators and the most admirable of men. Among those for whom he felt a special regard — Voltaire, Swift, and Byron — there is one common characteristic to be noted: namely, that they were all inveterate enemies of Cant, and it is to be supposed that, as a sworn enemy of Cant himself, he would not want his own idiosyncrasies to go unremarked.

These included a detestation of dogs, in all shapes and sizes, a fear of drought — he always kept a reassuring tap running within earshot — a dislike of Walsingham Matildas, or massing parsons, and a deep suspicion of anything remotely theatrical. For all that, Philip was a great admirer of Alan Bennett, whose social comedy puts the homeliest of accents at the service of the sharpest observation. Philip had tried out quite a few accents in his time: for example, his Irish p.p. telling the faithful that he wanted to hear the rustle of notes at the second collection (and not the tinkle of coins) would slide imperceptibly into an all-purpose Central European voice, and this in turn would modulate into his much-applauded Pakistani Pope. (“He do the Pope in different voices”, as Dickens might have said.)

Nevertheless, Philip would argue vigorously in defence of his admittedly irrational prejudices, and when he did so, one was never quite sure how seriously to take him. Asked how he could reconcile his socialist principles with teaching at a public school, he would, for example, defend his position by invoking the redistribution of wealth (from rich parents to poor scholars like himself). As to rumours of anti-clericalism, it has to be said that although he was quick to detect the presence of humbug, and sometimes to pounce even when it wasn’t there, he was as fiercely loyal to the Church of his upbringing, when “outsiders” presumed to run it down, as he was himself austerely critical of the concessions which he felt its monastic manifestations had made to the demands of Mammon. Such defectability was, in his view, entirely an internal matter, a legitimate subject for critical comment, but only within the family, as it were. Indeed, he seems to have regarded the Church as a Club with strict membership rules, and it was, he believed, membership of the Club which conferred the right to criticize. “The Pope makes the jokes”, he was fond of saying, “and the Church sees them.” But, devoted as he was to the Tridentine Mass, and to the plainchant of the Monks of Solesmes, he stopped short of joining any pressure-group, perhaps because he feared schism more than he disliked detatination.

For many years Philip worked, almost incognito, as a freelance Inspector for the Good Food Guide, and his discerning eye for details like soggy toast and bubbling coffee made his contributions endearingly distinctive. He could always
tell whether some delicacy had come from a deep-freeze or a Fortnum and Mason's tin, and he collected menus with as much avidity as lesser men collect match-boxes. But he was perhaps more adventurous as a traveller than as a gastronome. His interests in archaeology took him to Egypt, Syria, the Levant, Morocco, the Yemen, and latterly to America where he found an unexpected subject of research (anthropological rather than theological) in Mormonism.

Philip taught one to distinguish the resistibly from the irresistibly risible. He had a quaint way of nonchalantly introducing rare words (like "banausic" and "mortigurate") into everyday conversation, thus keeping his listeners very much on their toes, whether in the Common Room or in the class room. Since he would be the last to take any credit for the numerous successes which his Socratic teaching undeniably inspired, his self-deprecation might be taken at his own valuation; were it not that the shining record speaks for itself. If the afflication which he felt for his pupils was undemonstrative, it was no less deep for that, and it was reciprocated unreservedly. In other words, Philip was a dearly loved master, though he would curl up with embarrassment to be told so.

A connoisseur of the social comedy, Philip presided benignly over the relaxed sardonics of the Bar. Indeed, it is to him that we owe the very existence of the Bar as a dispenser of spirits, whilst the Great Gin Row which brought it into being has long since passed into Common Room legend. If the ceremonial burning of Philip's brown demob suit, after a particularly lively party, evokes the epopée of Common Room conviviality, the special brand of humour associated with that self-perpetuating oligarchy, the Bar, continues undiminished. It might best be described as a heady mixture of word-play and fantasy, the former propelling the latter into ever-wilder excesses. Philip was both the orchestrator and the back-bench conductor of all such proceedings. How wit will be bereaved by his departure, only those who delighted in it can know.

I.D.

DANIEL GRIFFITHS

The thirty years during which Dan Griffiths taught at Ampleforth may well come to be seen as the golden age in the teaching of English literature. It was the period in which, in English schools, Shakespeare, Chaucer and Milton replaced Homer and Virgil as the staple civilizing fare of the great majority of students of the humanities. It was the period in which the combination of high seriousness in the study of the English canon and meticulous attention to the words on the page spread far and wide through A level classrooms from its fountainhead in Downing College, Cambridge. It was the period which may be drawing to an end (though at Ampleforth every effort will be made not to let it) under the threat of doctrinaire attacks on elitism which sweep into their target area both scholarly humility in literary response and the very idea of a canon of classic works. Of this period, and of the educational benefits it produced, Dan Griffiths was a true and distinguished representative.

When he arrived at Ampleforth as an assistant English master in 1958 A level English had just become a recognised examination course in the school, taken by two boys in the preceding year and regarded with some suspicion by the classical and historical establishment. For several years thereafter it was taught as a one-year course, exacting. Dan remembers, hard work from both boys and masters, although against a background of more reading than is nowadays generally to be counted on among the young. When Dan took over the running of the English department in the late 1960s the A level English numbers had climbed to the level at which they have since remained, more than a third of the whole VI Form. Throughout his thirty years in the school Dan taught A level and Oxbridge English with an enthusiasm and a care for detail which made his classes, for generations of boys, the kind of rigorous treat which is the best means of discovering literature. Large numbers of his pupils remember his warm, sharp teaching of great poetry and novels, his expositions of Milton, Swift, Austen and Forster being particularly notable. None of his pupils ever forgets his teaching of Chaucer: many have used his Chaucer notes throughout their university courses in English and some have got Firsts on the strength of them. I hope he is pleased with the wholly appropriate fact that in the minds of several hundred literate Englishmen the names of Chaucer and Griffiths are not separable. Many hundreds more have cause to be grateful for the trouble he took and the enjoyment he evoked in the teaching of English lower down the school. To the end of his career, as well as teaching a set in every year in the Upper School, he took the youngest boys in the Junior House through their first encounters with both poetry and grammar.

Dan read English at Cambridge where he was taught by Rossiter, Winnie, the Chaucer specialist, and F.R. Leavis himself in the palmy days of the Downing seminars when undergraduates took off their ties for the pilgrimage to the great men's rooms so as to look like fully paid-up Scrutineers. He did his Dip. Ed., also at Cambridge, under a scholar who was the world's leading authority on the medieval sermon: this odd experience may have deepened his sympathy with Chaucer but, he says, prepared him inadequately for his first classroom challenge, explaining "St Agnes' Eve" to a bunch of incredulous O level retake candidates. After three years teaching at Abbotsholme, he moved to Haverfordwest Grammar School in Pembrokeshire where he renewed contact with his Welsh roots and met his wife Sally. His move from Wales to Ampleforth is now, after so many years, being reversed: he and Sally are retiring to St Bride's Bay, within sight of the house in which they lived when they were first married. Everyone at Ampleforth will wish them well, most particularly Dan's colleagues in the English department which he led for so long with a mixture of high standards, kindness and selflessness that had much to do with the quality of his approach both to books and to the boys he taught.

L.W.

JONATHAN LEONARD

Jonathan Leonard joined the music staff at Ampleforth in September 1984, having come straight from Durham University where, as organ scholar, he had been
responsible for the choir at University College. Within a term of his arrival he took over responsibility for the Schola Cantorum of the Abbey Church whilst David Bowman was away on sabbatical. Upon the return of Mr. Bowman, his appointment as Director of the Schola was confirmed; he has since maintained the highest possible standards in the regular weekly liturgies, on recordings, in broadcasts and on concert tours in this country and in Belgium, Luxembourg and Poland. He has earned the respect and affection of boys in music sets ranging from those with little or no musicianship to those who have since been awarded Oxbridge music scholarships. Even in the short time that we have had the pleasure of Jonathan's company, he has become a well known and admired colleague in the Common Room, where he could often be found in the early evening. He took his duties as a House Tutor seriously and got to know many non-musicians in this way. He will be greatly missed by many boys, their parents and, especially, by his colleagues. At the age of only 26, he leaves this summer to take up the post of Director of Music at Christ's College, Brecon.

D.S.B.

MICHAEL EASTHAM

Michael joined the Junior House staff in September 1986. He originally came for one year but stayed for two. He taught History, Geography and R.S. in the Junior House and was one of the pioneers in the designing and practical application of the new G.C.S.E. Geography Coursework. Along with his academic work his chief interest was in the Scouts and his energy and enthusiasm were soon communicated to all the activities in this field. Another popular interest which he encouraged was that of model making. Eager groups of potential engineers gathered weekly to inspect the latest batch of model planes, cars etc. from York. We shall miss his cheerful energy around the House and wish him every success in the future.

R.D.R

We welcome Vic McLean as adjutant to the C.C.F. We hope that Capt. McLean and his wife and daughter will be happy with us at Ampleforth.

We congratulate Michael Wainwright on his marriage to Miriam at St. Peter's, Rome, on 6 April.

We also congratulate Mr. and Mrs. D.J.K. Hansell on the birth of a daughter, Harriet Jessica Mary, on 12 May. Mr. and Mrs. G.D. Thurman on the birth of a son, Ben William, on 10 July. Mr. and Mrs. M.J. Keane on the birth of a daughter, Fiona Rebecca, on 13 July. Mr. and Mrs. J.A. Allcott on the birth of a daughter, Alexandra Julietta Louise, on 21 July. Mr. and Mrs. H.C. Codrington on the birth of a daughter, Hannah Margaret, on 19 August.

of date, but it is that, as someone has observed, that makes them standards. In Greek and Latin literature his approach could be seen in a series of critical articles, unfortunately never reprinted, which show a breadth of learning astonishing in a schoolmaster in his twenties; in composition it was based on his own Versions, published by the Oxford Press—a collection of dazzling models in the now almost forgotten art of writing prose and verse in dead languages. His end-of-term reports, written in a Petrarchan hand with a dip-pen and black ink, were widely quoted and not designed to flatter.

But teaching at Ampleforth has only been a part of Walter Shewring’s life. As a young man he had met Eric Gill and his community at Piggots in Buckinghamshire. His intimacy with Gill led directly and indirectly to further distinguished friendships and acquaintances such as Hilaire Belloc, Ezra Pound, David Jones, Edmund Rubbra, Stanley Spencer, Herbert Read and many of the leading Catholic intellectuals of the day. The Piggots circle had a deep influence on all his attitudes, especially in ethics, aesthetics and politics, and made him an obvious choice to edit Gill’s letters after his death. It was also entirely natural for a follower of Gill to declare himself a conscientious objector and he spent “the duration” doing farm work. The effect of Gill’s teaching on his whole cast of mind is plain from the several medieval texts which he translated, especially Rich and Poor in Christian Tradition, and from his two volumes of essays on a wide range of subjects: Topics in 1940 and Making and Thinking in 1957.

After Gill and his circle, Italy has probably been the most important influence on Walter Shewring’s mind, and the enthusiasm for all aspects of Italian culture which began in his undergraduate days has remained undiminished. In 1948 Cambridge University published his magisterial Italian Prose Usage, and he later joined the learned revisers of Hoare’s Italian Dictionary, or “the reformed Hoare” as he called it. In his younger days he would visit Italy every summer holiday, and his older colleagues may remember him, shortly after the war, returning from one of these jaunts with praise for a little-known speciality of the Venetian lagoon called “scampi”. His many services to Italian studies were recognised in 1978 by the Italian Republic when he was made Cavaliere dell’Ordine al Merito. Characteristically he declined to accept the news of this honour on the telephone: “Let them do the decent thing, and write a letter”.

Walter Shewring is also an accomplished musicologist, with a particular interest in organs and hymnology. A number of his learned papers on the organ have appeared in musical journals, and he served on the committee which designed the instrument for the Royal Festival Hall. He has written and translated many hymns, notably for the Westminster Hymnal. His preferences in music are of a piece with his other tastes: Frescobaldi and Titelouze would probably be his Desert Island Discs, though he would be likely to refuse the gramophone needed to listen to them. J.S. Bach he might well think dangerously late, and if his “poor old Beethoven” is a more temperate judgement than Jim Dixon’s “filthy Mozart”, it is certainly no less heartfelt. On one occasion a neighbour at a school concert asked him why there was so much dust on the grand piano: “Brahms”, came the Delphic reply.

Walter has published several volumes of verse in English, original and translated, spanning over half a century—“wonderful and true poetry, as good as that of any contemporary poet”, said the Oxford Professor of Poetry of his latest collection. This volume includes an English rendering of the notable dedication to the Magnificat of A.E. Housman, a fellow scholar poet for whom he has an understandable admiration. Twenty-five years ago he was invited, along with other distinguished Catholic literary men such as J.R.R. Tolkien and Robert Speaight to collaborate in the translation of the French Bible de Jerusalem, but he later resigned altogether from the project in protest at what he saw as insensitively editorial tinkering with his contributions. It was characteristic of his sense of humour to report that he had suffered this uncivilized interference by treating himself to dinner at an Italian restaurant.

As for classical civilisation, he has always viewed it with reserve, and has had wapish words for the wretched and dismal peddlers of “the glory that was Greece and the grandeur that was Rome”. All the same, he has done some of his most distinguished academic work in Greek and Latin—his Versions, for example, his articles for the Oxford Classical Dictionary, and an edition of the Passion of Perpetua. The crown of his classical career was his translation for the Oxford Press of The Odyssey, probably the only ancient work to command his unreserved admiration. This rendering, published in 1980, was intended to replace Rieu’s Penguin version, which he thought little of, and was received with high praise in both literary and academic circles. “Mr. Shewring puts no foot wrong”, wrote Antony Burgess. “I have always been sceptical of the notion of a timeless language”, remarked Oliver Taplin, “but Shewring’s achievement had made me think again.” “I don’t see how it could be better”, was Julian Symons’s verdict. “Homer’s best prose translator by a long chalk”, said Peter Levi, adding that “the accompanying essay is the best treatment of the problems, with the widest learning, the most experience, wit and commonsense, that I have ever read.”

Meanwhile, a nimble octogenarian, Walter is still among his friends at Ampleforth, and still teaching the sons, or it may be the grandsons, of his former pupils. His habits have always been frugal, with the solace of a chaste wine-cellar; and a life without telephones, aeroplanes and fountain-pens seems to him as sensible now as it always has done. Of course, the traditional classics beak is an endangered species; but throughout his career Walter has been a good Common Room man and his colleagues will continue to cherish this most civilised of dinosaurs.
Generations of old boys will remember with affection, and sometimes irritation, the old Blue Book. Encased in a simple blue cardboard it gave the basic details, in diary form, of the forthcoming events of the term. Gremlins were frequently at work: Michael Heseltine's Headmaster's Lecture last year was announced as "The Moral Basis of Pragmatic Conservation" (Conservatism); the Feast of the "Exaltation of the Cross" came out as "Exaltation of the Gods".

In 1981 the Headmaster asked the Editor of this Journal to undertake a review of the Blue Book and so assess the needs of boys and staff in relation to a School Diary. Fifty schools submitted their own diary and there the matter rested until the end of the Appeal. In October 1987 together with Mr Kevin Dunne, Alexander Downes (B), Fr. Hugh and the Abbey's Administrative Consultant, Derek Hinson, Fr. Felix set about creating a new Blue Book. Staff and boys were consulted. 240 boys replied — and all of them sensibly — to Downes' questionnaire. It emerged that 40% advised the Eton model and 28% that of Winchester. The rest of the 30 school diaries available for inspection in the school library featured hardly at all. So we plumped for the Winchester model — Eton's being too large and extensive, and the Winchester model being closest to the apparent needs of boys and staff.

The Blue Book Committee held seven meetings and decided to put the cover design out to competition in the Sunley Centre, the only brief being that the school colours of black and red should feature. Forty-two designs were submitted and the Committee together with the Headmaster, without connivance, were unanimous in selecting, as the winning design, that submitted by Paul Hussey, a second year boy in St Bede's. His winning design is featured here in full colour, the Connolly brothers and Andrew Hussey (brother-in-law) being willing to club together to pay for the colour print in this journal. Excellence in leather production in one generation seems to be having its effect on the next generation!

The first edition of the new Blue Book appeared in the Summer Term 1988 and was printed by our regular Blue Book printers at Ryedale Printing Works in Kirkbymoorside, under the guiding hands of John and Stephen Buffoni. The Blue Book is 88 pages. It contains a full list of all school staff, teaching and administration; list of school monitors, captains and officials, full details of the Friday Choral Mass sung by the Schola Cantorum; all internal and external telephone numbers, a list of hotels, restaurants, taxis, bus timetable; drawing of the Games Fields (Jason Cozens, 88B), plan of Upper Ground and gallery Floors of the Central Building. The diary section is expanded in the slightly larger format (though still pocket-size); there is a diary for the year ahead (September to August; January to December, April to December); and details of staff and boys of the Junior House and Gilling. Finally the relevant details of the boys in the Upper School (as appended here): school number, name, house, tutor, year in the school, academic options, birthday. It is distributed to boys, a copy also for parents, staff and all in and around the College administration who need a copy. It is a charge on the school, no longer to be purchased. Doubling the print order, 88 pages rather than 24, and a colour design — and the true cost is only 65p against the original 40p. We think it has been worth the effort.
I was asked by a fellow headmaster the other day as he flourished our beautiful new Blue Book, “Fr. Dominic, why is the Blue Book not blue?” This question revealed a remarkable ignorance of Ampleforth custom. Anybody who knows the place well will know that, even when there was a gate at the black gate, it was white. They would also know that the Upper Library is several feet lower than the Lower Library. The sign that says “Main Entrance” really leads nowhere at all, and if you discover a sign called “Enquiries” you will find yourself (unless you are lucky enough to encounter Mrs. Judd in the Book Shop) somewhere at the back of the old boiler-house. We have a great capacity for calling things differently from what they are, and we seem to be trying to make guests and visitors feel confused and unwelcome. I hope that that is a fleeting impression for all of you, because the first thing I must do is to say how welcome you are. I hope that you will, amongst other things, enjoy visiting the new building. Here again, Ampleforth perversity seems to have done the trick. We have managed to put the front stairs at the side, and if you look at the new building from the front, it looks as though there is no way in. Then of course you find that the ground floor is in fact on the first floor, and if you really want to approach from the front, the way to arrive is in a wheelchair or a pram — which just goes to show how welcome you are, whatever your age or condition. The new building will, I hope, make things a great deal easier for us in a number of important respects, but as I have dwelt on that subject at some length in previous speeches I will not say more than that it must become for us — boys, monks, staff, visitors, parents — a real expression of community. We have been living for a long time on a divided site. The centre of gravity of the School, you work it out scientifically, has been somewhere between the rubbish dump in the east wing and the rubbish dump outside the School Shop. The centre of gravity now goes back where it belongs — between the Games Board and the Abbey Church, at the heart of the open corridor between Monastery and School. We shall all have to work hard to make it a real community centre, it won’t just happen. Bricks and mortar and fibre-glass don’t make a community; people do...

I would like to dwell briefly on one or two special items. Firstly I want to consult parents about a matter which has been exercising our minds for some time as many of you who have been to Parents’ Meetings will know. This concerns the holiday weekends in the Easter Term. Now I want to make it quite clear what a holiday weekend is, as we see it. Ampleforth is now an anomaly. 80% or more of the boys live at a fairly substantial distance. In the old days a remote rural boarding school received your sons at the beginning of term and sent them back in a neat package at the end of term, and you were not supposed to take much interest in them during the term. All that has now changed: most parents, even if they are choosing boarding, prefer to choose a School which is fairly near home so that the interchange between School and home can be regular. By choosing Ampleforth you have, for reasons known to yourselves, chosen remoteness. Various consequences flow from that. The question that I am being asked frequently is,
“Why can’t we have a proper half-term in February, or at least why can’t all the boys get on the train and go home for one of the long holiday weekends?” Please note that we have never called it an exeat weekend. It is you who have brought in the name “exeat weekend”, which was unknown to us at Ampleforth until you brought it in. Our definition of the holiday weekend, when it was invented by Fr. Patrick, was that the weekend be made slightly longer, so that parents who lived locally, or who were visiting Ampleforth, could take Johnny out for a couple of nights if they wished. Now the argument at the moment is whether that concept is still the one that we should follow. Let me mention an aspect of it which is important to us. Although the January term is not long, it can be really quite unpleasant, and one of the most pleasant features for the School is that parents still visit us. We would be sorry to create a system in which (because the boys could go home more easily), parents no longer came to us throughout that term. Therefore we have stuck to what we know is for many parents a quite inconvenient arrangement. I am bound to say that until last term the majority of you still preferred the system as we have set it up, and there has only been one Parents’ Meeting in which the majority would prefer a half-term. However I feel that I should consult you all, and I put it fairly and squarely like this. We like the present arrangement. Many parents are strongly in support of it; others are strongly critical. Boys have conflicting attitudes on the matter, but we do know that there is quite a large number of senior boys who do not wish to have a half term in February. For the next year we shall retain our present arrangement in the February term, and if I get a strong representation by letter from a large number of parents that we have got it wrong and we are out of date, then we shall give careful consideration to making a radical change. I hope that is satisfactory.

Another matter which is going to cause dismay or controversy concerns the question of smoking. Ampleforth has always had what was regarded in the old days as a liberal attitude to smoking by sixth formers. It was in our day a privilege to plunge into a smoky room for an hour and a half on a Wednesday evening and smoke as much as you possibly could in that hour and a half, and spend the next week trying to get the smell of tobacco out of the soap. That gradually merged into a different attitude in which we linked the question of smoking by senior boys to the practice at home. For the last so many years, senior boys have been permitted to smoke at Ampleforth if they smoke at home and if they have had their parents’ written permission for them to smoke here. That has been a difficult system to enforce, and has had other snags. As we all know over the last few years, the concern from a health point of view, not only about smoking in itself, but about such issues as passive smoking, has increasingly changed the whole picture. The combination of that with the vastly more demanding attitude of local fire authorities (who have the right for instance to close a School House or a School Dormitory if they are not satisfied that the School Authorities are taking sufficient steps to prevent fire) All these developments have brought me to the conclusion that it is no longer appropriate for a School like this even to seem to be encouraging smoking. I have always attached a lot of importance to the educational side of this matter. If you have 17 or 18 year old boys around the place, you want, as far as is possible, to treat them as adults and to let them make adult decisions, and not subject them to the old traditional schoolboy taboos. So whilst not wishing to change the whole smoking issue back into a public school taboo subject, I think the time has come to say that from September smoking will not be permitted at Ampleforth at any level. I hope that you will support us effectively at home by the kind of persuasion which lies at the heart of a proper approach to health education . . .

It is fashionable, these days, to talk about attainment targets. One of the features of the Thatcher years has been the link forged between economic recovery and what one might call the ethic of personal achievement. This has spread its wings increasingly into various fields, from Industry to Education. Captains of Industry and little children of seven are facing attainment tests and targets by which they can compare themselves with financiers in Berlin and little girls in Tokyo, from childhood into late middle age. The Attainment Test has become a symbol of the mood and style of the Thatcher years, and a very bracing experience it is. The recent debate on education has gradually produced an image of what the ideal school leaver should be like. The ideal school leaver should, of course, be hard-working, articulate, computer-literate, design-aware, industry-oriented, and competent in at least one foreign language. This paragon has nothing to do with the so-called “yuppie”. The Thatcher-Baker revolution in education is certainly not designed to produce a small crop of “yuppies”. It is designed to produce a large harvest of achievers. The unqualified Stock Exchange gambler and the self-made entrepreneur (characters occasionally thrown up by the way that money moves around) have little to do with the moral thrust of the Thatcherite approach to education. The current ideal of the school leaver emphasises qualifications and achievement.

This ideal may be bracing, but it is also divisive. By stressing the ethic of achievement, and by defining clearly and strongly who the achiever is, and how you are going to measure his achievement, you immediately create, not only a generation of achievers, you also create a parallel generation of non-achievers. An increased Emphasis on Attainment implies an increased Emphasis on Non-attainment. If you think that this style of measuring really has deep validity, then that implies something important about the way you treat the young. Reflect for a moment on a typical group of Ampleforth boys of about 16 (I shall take five boys and give them the sort of acronyms which abound these days). The first one has ambitions both in the School and in the City; he intends to get into the 1st XV, and he intends to get a School Monitors’ tie — let’s call him YAMPUPPY (Young Amplefordian, Upwardly Mobile); there are plenty of these around, especially in the summer term. Yampuppy has a friend whom we will call DOMPOMS (Downwardly Mobile, Potential Oxbridge Middle Sixth) with his three unfinished essays, his unwashed coffee mug and his five UCCA refusals. Then there is ALEC (Always Late, Ever charming), welcome guest on every sixth form gallery, will share a taxi with anyone, likes Pimms and never misses “Neighbours”. For him, both ‘A' levels and real life seem a long way away. Then there is RAMBO (Rugby and Maths Bore me). He likes tipping over wastepaper baskets and chucking other people’s books out of the window, and doesn’t know what the hell he is going to do when he leaves. Then there is NOTTY (No Time for Telly). He is doing four
edits a School magazine and raises money for Poland. There are plenty in each category. Let us suppose that we give them each an attainment test (and a profile). Two of them are achievers, Yampuppy and Notty, two of them are definitely non-achievers, Dompoms and Rambo. Alec is the kind that usually makes out. Now let us move on ahead ten years. What has happened? Yampuppy has made it — got into the 1st XV, became a Monitor, got to Oxbridge, is in the City, has a BMW and a broken marriage. Dompom had to take his ‘A’ levels in a rather uncomfortable establishment in the south, did so, is now comfortably hard-working as a junior partner in a firm of solicitors. He “matured late”. Alec is in the Guards, a very happy and successful ADC to a General. Rambo got no ‘A’ level qualifications, but finally scraped into the Land Management course at Cirencester, found an interesting job, was lucky enough to marry a charming girl and has put his son down for Ampleforth. Notty got into university, changed his mind half way through and is now studying to be a doctor because he wants to go and work in the Third World. It all goes to show what a complicated business growth towards maturity is, and therefore how careful you have to be about dividing, categorising the young into two groups of achievers and non-achievers. They have the right to circulate and to move freely between the two categories, and it is not for us to impose any particular timing on the operation. Now, the real question I want to ask is this. What do we really mean by achievement? How should we measure it? What sort of ideal school leaver do we actually have in mind? The criteria which are increasingly used to fix attainment tests are profoundly secular and utilitarian, and this is the point to which I want to draw your attention. The goal-posts are being moved. If we are going to go on playing the game in the same way, at least we want to know that the official goal-posts are being moved. By that I mean that the criteria set out by modern educational theorists are secular, and they are pointed to utilitarian purposes, in particular to the needs of the nation. This is why so much of the talk about education is boring, trivial and rather dispiriting. If you go back 100 years to find out what sort of things were being said in educational philosophy then, this is what it sounded like:

“This process of training, by which the intellect, instead of being formed or sacrificed to some specific trade or profession, is disciplined for its own sake, for the perception of its own proper object, and for its own highest culture, is called Liberal Education: . . .”

Now this is what some great men are very slow to allow; they insist that Education should be confined to some particular and narrow end, and should issue in some definite work, which can be weighed and measured. They argue as if every thing, as well as every person, had its price and that where there has been a great outlay, they have a right to expect a return in kind. This they call making Education and Instruction “useful” and “Utility” becomes their watchword.”

Such was Cardinal Newman’s view of what used to be called liberal education. As soon as you decide that education is primarily practical, vocational, relevant, utilitarian, then you cut the ground right away from under many of the pillars of what used to be taken for granted as liberal education — not only liberal education, but spiritual education too. Our own attitude on this matter must be quite clear. We have nothing against the national curriculum, nothing against the bracing introduction of a more demanding emphasis on certain standards. All good schools can integrate that kind of approach, provided it is not seen as being at the apex of the pyramid of one’s educational philosophy. After all, our educational philosophy is much older than that of any modern government.

What are our basic presuppositions, our basic philosophical and spiritual objectives? Well, one of them is this. As far as we are concerned, the boys in the School here — achievers, non-achievers, Yampuppies, Rambos, the lot — are all equal, not only in the sight of God, but in ours too. They have an equal right to our respectful judgment and to our patience as they grow, and their growth is a mysterious, secret, private, elusive thing which is ultimately in the hands of God. A Benedictine Abbot has to be, according to St. Benedict, both a Thatcherite and a non-Thatcherite. He has “so to temper all things that the strong may have something to strive for, and the weak may not draw back in alarm”. The whole of our educational system has to be careful not to categorise boys as achievers and non-achievers, because “from those who have not, what little they have will be taken away from them,” as the Gospel says, and although the Gospel says it, that is not our philosophy.

Another central educational objection concerns the real targets of our whole educational enterprise. It should be no surprise to any of us that most boys prefer being entertained by the Pet Shop Boys, “Neighbours” or Snooker, rather than apply their minds to vectors or Gladstone’s foreign policy or the theology of the Reformation. That is perfectly natural, but at the same time they want to be challenged to learn, and to acquire the sort of qualities that Newman was talking about; because they all sense that behind the difficult business of essay writing, critical analysis, scientific research, or whatever it is, they are groping towards what the philosophers used to call the ‘transcendentals’. Philosophers and Poets have always talked about the Good, the True and the Beautiful. This is what education is really about: trying to train the inner eye, whether of the imagination, or of the soul and spirit, to recognise and perceive, and above all to contemplate what is Good, to contemplate what is True, to perceive and to contemplate what is Beautiful. A long time ago, centuries before St. Benedict, centuries before our Lord Jesus Christ, Plato put into the mouth of Socrates a series of rather complex answers to the question, “What is excellence?” What is the “high degree of excellence” that we all can admire in a person or in a book or a thing or a situation? What is it and how do you set about acquiring it? By copying somebody else? By practising it? Or is it something much more mysterious like a gift? In answering, Socrates gradually does suggest that it is not something that you can ever acquire except by a mysterious process of love. We might call it in our more biblical tradition “wisdom” — that wisdom that the author of the Book of Wisdom said was “subtle, elusive, all pervasive, an emanation from the light of infinity”. This is what our education is actually about. By all means let us have our G.C.S.E., our reforms at ‘A’ level — they are all going to come — and it is our duty to respect the secular world, rather than to condemn it. It is also our duty to implement the decisions
that it makes for us. But our judgment of the secular world and its utilitarian approach to education must always be profoundly critical. What our attitudes should be to the secular world is, perhaps, summed up in a few lines of Gerard Manley Hopkins’ sonnet, “God’s Grandeur”, in which he is meditating on the effects of the Industrial Revolution on the world of nature:

... “Generations have trod, have trod, have trod;
And all is seared with trade; bleared, smeared with toil;
And wears man’s smudge and shares man’s smell: ...”

It is a pessimistic view of the modern world. However, he then goes on:

“And for all this, nature is never spent;
There lives the dearest freshness deep down things;
And though the last lights off the black West went
Oh, morning, at the brown brink eastward, springs —
Because the Holy Ghost over the bent
World broods with warm breast and with ah! bright wings.”

Let us pray that those bright wings may continue to lift us, as we educate your sons, above considerations of mere utility.

The following little nugget of publicity may be of interest. It was printed in the East London Daily Dispatch, South Africa on 5 January and was sent by an old boy from Transkei.

Two weeks ago I couldn’t even spell enjinere. Now I is one.

How good are you with your spelling? Believe it or not, but many South Africans cannot spell such comparatively simple words as Alsation and opthalmic. They regularly write Alsation and opthalmic. This newspaper also makes mistakes. We are only human. But we handle hundreds of thousands of words daily and nightly at speed. We sometimes get readers’ letters complaining about our errors. Fair enough. But in the space of a hundred words or so written at leisure they themselves make mistakes. Pupils at a Catholic public school in Britain were delighted when their teachers were asked to improve their standards of spelling, following the discovery of some mistakes in reports and school notices. The request from the director of studies has caused much amusement among the 620 boys at Ampleforth College, North Yorkshire. The headmaster, Father Dominic Milroy, said the notice, sent out at the beginning of term, had apparently fallen into the hands of one of the pupils, and its contents had quickly spread around the 185-year-old establishment. “A couple of spelling mistakes were spotted in words like separate, and accommodation, and it was felt that if we were going to demand high standards of spelling from children, we should also demand it from grown-ups,” he said. “Not all adults in all professions are naturally good at spelling. The general standards of spelling here are high, and we want to keep it that way. It is as simple as that. We attach importance in teaching the boys spelling, syntax and correct expression. “We are inclined to be rather sensitive about it if we spot any spelling mistakes by teachers in notices, reports, or letters.”
HEADMASTER'S LECTURES

THE IMPORTANCE OF THE ARTS

PROFESSOR DAVID McLELLAN (Professor of Political Theory, University of Kent)
“The Legacy of Marx”

PROFESSOR RICHARD WOLLHEIM (Grote Professor of Philosophy of Mind and Logic, University of London)
“The Legacy of Freud”

PROFESSOR ARTHUR CAIN (Professor of Zoology, University of Liverpool)
“The Darwinian Revolution”

Lent 1985 — No Lectures

LAW and INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

BARONESS WARNOCK (Mistress of Girton College, Cambridge)
“Morality and Law”

CHRISTOPHER TUGENDHAT (E55) (Vice-President E.E.C. 1981-5)
“Reality of the European Ideal”

EDWARD MORTIMER (Writer and Broadcaster)
“American Leadership in the Post-War World-Multilateralism v. Unilateralism”

Lent 1986

EAST AND WEST

MICHAEL CHARLTON (B.B.C. Political Commentator)
“The Eagle and the Small Birds — Russia and the Map of Europe since 1945”

PETER UNWIN, (T50) c.m.G. (H.M. Ambassador in Budapest)
“Eastern Europe: Present and Future”

CHRISTOPHER CVIIC (The Economist)
“The Prospect for Eastern Europe”

ALEXANDER TOMSKY (Keston College)
“Religious Awakening in Eastern Europe”

PROFESSOR FRED HALLIDAY, (T62), (London School of Economics and Political Science)
“The Development of Eastern Europe under Marxism”

MISS LUCY BECKETT (Writer and Broadcaster)
“East and West — The Ghosts of Rome”

Autumn 1986

ONE WORLD

SIR ALAN CAMPBELL, g.cm.c.
“The Limits of Diplomacy”

DAVID GOODALL, (W50), c.m.G. (Foreign and Commonwealth Office)
“Loyalty and Conscience in the Public Service”

DR. JOHN HAPGOOD, (Archbishop of York)
“The Christian Call to Justice”

BRIAN WALKER (Director of the Independent Commission on International Humanitarian Issues)
“Humanitarian issues in times of man made and natural disasters”

Lent 1985

FOUNDATIONS OF TWENTIETH CENTURY THOUGHT

PROFESSOR DAVID McLELLAN (Professor of Political Theory, University of Kent)
“The Legacy of Marx”

Lent 1985

LAW

BARONESS WARNOCK (Mistress of Girton College, Cambridge)
“Morality and Law”

CHRISTOPHER TUGENDHAT (E55) (Vice-President E.E.C. 1981-5)
“Reality of the European Ideal”

DR. JOHN HOPKINS (Downing College, Cambridge)
“Law and the Basis of a Nation’s Integrity”

EDWARD MORTIMER (Writer and Broadcaster)
“American Leadership in the Post-War World-Multilateralism v. Unilateralism”

Autumn 1986
As Exhibition becomes shorter, the list of school magazines becomes longer. Parents this year were confronted with no less than five: Ampleforth News, Grid, Spiral, Grapevine and M.A.S.S. — an output which few schools can rival. Clearly, the idea of one single Boys’ Magazine, to stand beside the august Ampleforth Journal as a vehicle for Shac’s literary talent — an idea which I discussed in these pages two years ago — has been rejected outright. Thatcherite competition is the order of the day; and there seems to be no shortage of beardless Northcliffes to meet the challenge.

One suggestion, however, in my previous article has found a sympathetic response: that a better balance be struck between internal and external contributions. Although “Big Names” still appear in this year’s crop of magazines, there is a stronger input from the school, both in quality and quantity. The 1988 edition of Grid, in contrast to that of 1986, is very largely the work of a home team, while maintaining its commendable tradition of inviting recent Old Boys and parents to contribute. Several articles were built around themes such as foreign travel and life at the University (all from personal experience), thus avoiding the ragbag effect conveyed by many such publications. An intelligent survey of Shac opinion yielded some fascinating results: only 18% of those questioned admitted to having a steady girl-friend, while 85% avoided school concerts. Navel-contemplation pieces on school life were urbane and mature, triumphantly avoiding the state of atrines and the quality of refectory. A collage of boys’ photographs provided an excellent centre-piece.

Spiral magazine too achieved a better balance in its 32 pages. The editors had indeed assembled an astonishing array of Big Names: Lord Hailsham, Bill Beaumont, Frank Muir, Bruce Kent, George Younger, Lord Spencer, Lord Home and Edwina Currie; but they discreetly omitted these names from the Contents page, preferring no doubt to concentrate our attention on the variety and interest of the topics rather than the authors. There were several well written articles by boys on a wide range of subjects, including an invaluable guide to “Style” for young men in 1989. The splendid editorial on Shac attitudes was reminiscent of Spiral in its late 60s heyday. Sadly, too many writers concealed their identity from the admiring reader.

When Grid and Spiral were launched on the world in 1968 and 1970, each one had a philosophy or ideology to give it coherence. Their new rival, Grapevine, born in 1988, does not claim to have any other aim than to produce an interesting “read” of “higher quality.” It has gone some way towards achieving that. The majority of its 15 articles, stories and poems came from the pens of boys, and ranged from a sophisticated look at the phenomena of 1968 to a touching Junior House contribution about dreams of the good life awaiting them at Shac next year. Only one article was anonymous.

The Ampleforth News was somewhat overshadowed in size and glossiness by Spiral, Grid and Grapevine, but within its penny-plain covers it made its usual bid
to be "the best chronicle of the boys' changing (or standing) attitudes throughout the ages". I am afraid it contained too few articles of substance to fulfil that role; but it did achieve its other (unstated) aim reasonably well — to amuse the natives in a gossipy sort of way. We had those incredible "Masters' Voices"; a glossary of Shac lingo (including "Shackydrive" and "Spare Dork"); a mock Oxford General Paper; and a look into the Ampleforth of the future. The News also attempted what any decent magazine should make a central feature of its pages: some good honest REPORTING of school events and activities. So we were given a critical account of Comic Relief Day and a lively review of Ampleforth Sport. Perhaps the editors could now dispatch reporters to examine the new Central Building, to listen to visiting speakers, and to cover Exhibition itself. The News does need a stiffening of the sort of articles that adorned the glossies this summer: a diet of funny items alone is rather unsatisfying. One solution would seem to be a merger between the News and Grapevine — or is an alliance between Bede's and Thomas's unthinkable? Exhibition saw a new edition also of M.A.S.S, that enterprising product of the Maths and Science Society. As in previous numbers, it offered us some highly readable fragments of Higher Knowledge judiciously mixed with items of light relief. Contributions came mostly from masters and boys devoted to Maths and Science, with a discreet input from the New Scientist.

Finally, some words of welcome from a school publication of a different sort — the new Blue Book. In an information conscious age it was felt that our pockets should contain rather more than a diary. So now, in a red cover designed by Paul Hussey of St Bedes House, we have school lists, staff lists, monitor lists, Prayer times, bus times, Library rules, telephone numbers, and even sketch-maps. Alexander Downes' (B 88) research into what sort of handbook boys and staff really needed has borne fruit in an excellent publication. Fr. Felix and his team produced it skilfully.

It is encouraging, therefore, to find some healthy developments in the Ampleforth literary scene. Standards of writing are improving; imagination and ingenuity abound in the five magazines reviewed. There are, however, alarming rumours of another three titles for 1989. That, I think, would risk dispersing Shac talent too widely. May I plead for a little co-operation between would-be editors — and a little less anonymity in their articles? 

### CAREERS — IN PERSPECTIVE

**HUGH CODRINGTON — CAREERS MASTER**

Occasionally the door of the Careers Room at school creaks open and a tentative but curious face peers around. An Old Boy (usually not so old) examines the boxes of leaflets, the shelves of prospectuses and the rows of reference books and passes the comment that is the property of all Old Boys on a return visit their school: "It Wasn't Like This in My Day." Indeed, such an attitude is not confined to Old Boys; parents too are appreciative of the facilities available to their sons.

This element of surprise is understandable because the attitude towards Careers work in schools has changed considerably in the past fifteen years. The days of the Careers departments consisting solely of remote broom cupboards stuffed with outmoded and disorganised literature are gone. The depressed state of the late 70's and early 80's has been concisely expressed by the Director of the Further Education Sector. There has been a steady increase in the take up of vocational courses: the Polytechnic Sector, which specialised in such courses, has gained enormously in size and prestige. Each year vocationally orientated subjects such as law, business studies, accountancy, management science and the applied sciences have increased in popularity at the expense of traditional academic subjects such as the classics, the pure sciences and mathematics.

Many of these developments have not directly affected the independent sector. Nevertheless, the increased emphasis on the vocational aspects of school life is recognised. In other words the process of career choice is not something that happens to a boy after he leaves school. On the contrary there is an increasing awareness that decisions taken at school have considerable importance on the career development of an individual. Moreover, there is a much broader range of opportunities available to choose from than many imagine. It is therefore an important function of education to help each person take those decisions wisely at each stage in his school career. How is this done at Ampleforth?

First and foremost it is done within the context of a caring House and academic Tutorial system. Within that context each individual, his strengths and weaknesses, is well known to at least one member of the school staff. The function of the Careers department is to support these pastoral and academic structures with the necessary information and specialist advice. This happens particularly when crucial decisions need to be taken: with the selection of G.C.S.E. options, the choice of A Level subjects and, of course, with what to do on leaving school — including finding an appropriate way into the maze of Higher Education.

To do this the school has various sources at its disposal. The post of Careers Master is now virtually full time and is seen as a specialist's job. The Careers Room is available to all members of the School and is open seven days a week and for 24 hours per day. There is a wealth of information available, both general and specific,
on a whole range of careers. If specific information is not actually available then
the range of specialist reference books is adequate enough to ensure that relevant
information can easily be obtained.

The information is not restricted to a small reference room. Over the past year
there have been regular visits from the Services, from various firms and from
University Admissions Tutors. Many boys have been on individual visits to firms,
universities and other institutions of Higher Education. In March there was a
Careers Day in which over 200 boys went on visits to a variety of places of interest
covering a wide range of Careers including law, accountancy, banking, retailing,
engineering, hotel management, insurance and so on.

It is not only the boys who have access to information. Twice yearly a magazine
"Ampleforth and Careers" is produced for parents. Its objective is to help parents
be aware of the important Careers issues which are likely to be affecting their sons
at any particular stage.

The school is an "All-In" member of the Independent Schools Careers
Organisation, (I.S.C.O.). I.S.C.O. offers a package of services which is available
to all boys in the School from their G.C.S.E. year right up until they are 23 years
old. The main service is the Careers Guidance Report which is compiled during
the Lent Term of the fifth year. Each boy completes a detailed interest questionnaire
and a battery of ability tests. The results are computerised and a detailed individual
report is produced. The confidential report comments on the strengths, weaknesses,
personality and ambitions of the individual, and is in turn discussed with the boy's
Tutor and/or Housemaster before being forwarded to parents. The results are not
meant to be predictive, but they do provide a valid basis for discussion at a crucial
time in an individual's academic career — just before A Level selection.

I.S.C.O. also provides a number of other services. Many of their publications
and guidance computer programs are available in the Careers Room and parents
receive a termly magazine. In addition there is a Careers Information Service
available by phone.

Perhaps the most valuable service I.S.C.O. provides is the number of Careers
Experience Courses it lays on for members during the school holidays. Boys in the
fifth and lower sixth years can choose from a wide variety of courses held
throughout the country. Although application does not guarantee selection, a
significant number of Ampleforth boys have gained from the courses in the past
few years.

Thus there is a wide range of services available for boys, parents and members
of staff to draw upon to help in the vital decision making process. Many make full
and profitable use of the facilities. The system works well because it has grown to
complement the existing academic and pastoral strengths of the school.

However, there are limitations. First, many of these important decisions are
made in an academic vacuum. Whilst the information function is of vital importance
it is unrealistic to suppose that important career decisions can be made on
information alone. The most worthwhile decisions are those taken when the
information is balanced with direct experience. Secondly, such decisions are often
taken with little knowledge of the wealth creation process upon which we all
depend. Such knowledge helps individuals see their career decisions in a broader
context. It could be argued that this is a valid aim of education in itself.

Of course that is not to say that boys do not have the opportunity to gain
relevant experience already. Some go on courses during the holidays; others
organise periods of work experience on their own initiative; boys market, write,
produce, advertise and sell school magazines each year. However, there is scope
to expand on some of these activities, and to place others into a more educational
setting.

In increasing the range of experiences that young people have it is important
that they are brought into contact with professionals other than teachers. Such
contact should have clear educational objectives so that the purpose of the exercise
is clear. There are practical difficulties — not least the remote setting of the school.
Nevertheless there is a certain amount that could be done. For example: businesses
can be simulated in school on a small scale using outside professional advisers;
projects can be undertaken which would take individuals and small groups into
the work place; and individuals could “work shadow” a senior member of the
management team and thereby gain some insight. It is particularly beneficial if the
individual can participate as a member of an organisation to gain full value from
such experience. There are a number of other possibilities.

It must be remembered, however, that for such schemes to work they must
complement and not contradict the ethos of the school. It is therefore helpful to
use people who are sympathetic with the ways of Ampleforth. Parents and Old
Boys are the obvious sources. Younger old boys can contribute by relating their
experiences of higher education and beyond. Older generations can use their
influence to provide settings in which boys can have constructive experiences from
which to learn. Another more readily available resource would be local industry
and commerce.

This, of course, is asking a great deal of busy people. But it would help boys
to make better informed and realistic decisions. Such practices are based on the
notion that young people learn far more from the quality of their contact with other
people than from reading brochures. But such practices are not aimed at turning
out generations of Thacherite entrepreneurs who consider it the sole function of
education to supply a ticket to employment. Rather they are aimed to help each
young person become responsible for his own decisions and to be fully aware of
the implications. They are aimed at limiting the dependence upon benevolent uncles
who “know someone in the City who might be able to fix you up.” They are aimed
at showing first hand the realities of work and correcting the vague notions,
misconceptions and prejudices that predominate in sixth form minds.

So next time the door to the Careers Room creaks open and an old boy or parent
makes an appearance perhaps the response will be different. Perhaps there will be
an offer from a young barrister to show a sixth former what it’s really like to be
a junior member of chambers; or from a land owner with an offer of some real
insight into Estate Management; or from a finance Director with an offer to take
his decisions for a week in the presence of a budding accountant.
LOURDES

The 1988 Pilgrimage comprised in all 240 people, 44 of whom were hospital sick and a dozen hotel sick. We had 12 monks and 18 boys in the School with us. One of our senior doctors, Seymour Spencer, writes:

It was inevitable that some of the old Lourdais approached with trepidation the first pilgrimage under new, bifurcated direction. Inevitably, indeed, Fr. Martin's charisma and spirituality were missed; but it is a tribute as much to the firmness of his ground-plans, over the years, for the pilgrimage as to the expertise of his successors that he was missed so little.

Fr. Francis Dobson's venture, which he repeated, of taking out boys in the school for the Ecole de Stages in front of the pilgrimage, is bearing the fruit of vastly improved commitment and discipline among the young brancardiers, with a spin-off of value to the hospital pilgrims (better so called than 'sick' when overall so many are spiritually more whole than their carers), some relief for the older guard of stalwarts and enhancement of the pilgrimage's integration, which was exceptional, despite over 200 coming: might Maire Channer be able to achieve the more difficult enterprise of blooding young handmaidens in the sharing of her preliminary Stage?

Fr. Bernard (gallicized by Ann Tuomey Père Vert) concentrated, for his first year of spiritual direction, on making the liturgy more monastic, less folksy. Despite circumstantial ill-luck, including the breakdown of the portable organ, valuable advances resulted, in particular the well-attended compline in the two wards at St. Frai Hospital (it is understood there will be a return next year to Accueil St. Bernadette with its look-out onto the sanctuaries and more modern facilities but its less personal atmosphere) and the admirably sung vespers in the peaceful 14th century church of St. Savin, our new day-out rendezvous, including its 14th century death-simulating crucifix and slightly later extraordinary statue of Notre Dame de la pouce with both her and the child's elongated right thumbs.

The excellent staff work of the technical director behind this visit paid off handsomely as dry space — to be a new museum for these treasures — was found for all the less mobile, despite a whole day (mercifully starting just after our grotto mass) of pelting rain.

Even this staff work and the cooperation that resulted of M. Savez, the deputy mayor and historian of the area, could not have staved off disaster had we lacked the generalship of our chief brancardier, who, stripped to the waist and soaked to the skin, organised the transportation and personally lifted every disabled pilgrim, with sturdy young helpers, into and out of the coaches. The careful planning of the logistics also paid dividends under these conditions. So morale remained high, with the hope that next year we may be able to enjoy the good picnic terrain and wonderful view.

But it was a superbly fine Monday (was it as a symbol of our inconsistency that Our Lady chose the fickle climate of the Pyrenees for her shrine?) that took us up to the Cathedral of the Trees in the Caë St. Pierre for the combined sacraments of the sick and eucharist. By delightful contrast, Mass was genially celebrated on the one hand by Mgr. William McCormack, auxiliary bishop of New York, briefly with us, and the sermon charmingly preached, after a well-enacted mime, by Deacon Alexander Sherbrooke within two months of his ordination to the priesthood.

The relaxed atmosphere was reflected in the social side of the pilgrimage, but especially in the concert, of unusually high standard but climaxing in quality in the last Act which reflected to us Fr. Martin's footlight prowess in the hilarious script, slick production and herself the commère, of his niece. It was the world premiere episode of Bill (Fr. Bernard following in his predecessor's footsteps) and Ben (Fr. Richard) with Fr. Edward instilling all the depth of monastic silence into Gardener and Fr. Francis Dobson equal to the complexity of the acting and the lines, as Weed. What, Nicky, will you think out for us, next year?

A new era has started: Fr. Bernard and Jack Berner, wonderfully restored to health, are to be congratulated on what was far more than beginners' luck.
JONATHAN LEONARD

Jonathan left us at the end of the Summer Term to take up his appointment as Director of Music at Christ College, Brecon. He had been with us for only four years but during that time he left an indelible mark on many aspects of music at Ampleforth. In particular he earned the respect, admiration and affection of all members of the Schola. Under his inspired leadership the choir achieved standards of performance which compared favourably with the best in the land. In addition to the choir’s liturgical commitments in the Abbey Jonathan master-minded concert tours in this country and abroad, recordings for the College and for London University and broadcasts on both radio and television. Despite his very heavy timetable of classes and rehearsals he was always ready to help with extra duties — as accompanist for the Choral Society, as musical director for the Junior House opera and, most typically, as the teacher of a boy who would otherwise have been unable to study for A level Music. His colleagues in all departments and boys throughout the school will miss him. Of his success at Brecon there can be no doubt: our best wishes go with him for his continued health and happiness.

Jonathan’s departure sparked off a chain reaction within the Music Department. David Hansell, Assistant Director of Music, is no stranger to the Schola: he has sung in the choir for many years and has conducted them in major public concerts and his appointment as Master of the Choristers is most welcome. Miriam O’Callaghan has left her post as Mistress in Charge of Junior House Music and has celebrated her marriage to Michael Wainwright by joining the Upper School music staff. Her place in Junior House has been taken by Paul Young who was Director of Music at Gilling Castle. In turn his place at Gilling has been filled by Howard Chapman who has just come down from Birmingham University with an excellent degree and a Fellowship of the Royal College of Organists.

AEOLIAN WIND QUINTET

Theatre: 31 January

Geoffrey Emerson was for some years a member of the music staff at Ampleforth and now directs the nationally famous Ryedale Festival. In 1986 he formed the Aeolian Wind Quintet and it was a joy to welcome him playing horn with his professional colleagues, Margaret Borthwick (flute), Jane Wright (oboe teacher at Ampleforth), Jennifer Murray (clarinet) and Valerie Watts (bassoon). The concert ranged in style from Geoffrey’s own arrangement of Beethoven’s String Quartet Op.18, No.4 in C minor to a Divertimento by Malcolm Arnold.

SCHOLA CANTORUM & LEEDS FESTIVAL CHORUS

Harrogate: 20 February

Simon Wright, our Head of Keyboard and Abbey Organist, has been Chorus Master of the Leeds Festival Chorus for many years. The two choirs were joined by the Marin Brass ensemble for a concert in St. Wilfrid’s Church, Harrogate. Each choir contributed individual items to the programme (the Schola sang Messiah’s O Sacrum Convivium and Bring Us, O Lord God by Harris) then all forces were combined under Simon Wright’s baton for a performance of Walton’s Te Deum composed for the Coronation of Queen Elizabeth II in Westminster Abbey. The capacity audience were as appreciative as the reviews which appeared in the Yorkshire Post.

AMPLEFORTH PRO MUSICA

Theatre: 21 February

The Pro Musica consists of 15 of our most advanced string players. In 1986 the string section of the Symphony Orchestra took on a life of its own as the First String Orchestra and gave several successful concerts culminating in a joint concert with the Parnassus Ensemble, a group of 13 advanced students from the London colleges of music. The Parnassus had by this time achieved a national reputation as one of Britain’s most exciting chamber orchestras. Inspired by their young London colleagues members of the First String Orchestra decided to adopt the new title Pro Musica, to reduce membership to about 16, never to allow permanent adult players and to seek for more rehearsal time. They have now achieved these objectives and are well on their way to attaining the performance standards implied by their title (the Latin name had been chosen to suggest an instrumental group of comparable standard to their big brother the Schola Cantorum).

This concert had the same sense of the excitement of playing for high stakes as the first Schola concerts some 15 years earlier. The boys had been coached by William Leary (the John Willcox of the Music Department), conducted by the Director of Music and, for many hours on the day of the performance, they had worked with four soloists from the Parnassus Ensemble. The programme was varied and featured our own soloists, Stan Kemp (W), Andrew Garten (T) and Daniel Jackson (H88), in Vivaldi’s Concerto Op.3, No.11 for two violins and cello. James Morgan (H87), now Organ Scholar at Trinity College, Cambridge, was the soloist in Handel’s Organ Concerto Op.4 No.5. After Mozart’s Eine Kleine Nachtmusik the first half concluded with Bach’s Double Concerto in D minor, BWV 1043 in which Stan Kemp played his violin on equal terms with Clio Gould, one of the Parnassus soloists. Another old boy made a welcome return as soloist in Marcello’s Oboe Concerto in C minor which opened the second half. Joseph Houghton (H87) was until recently Sub-Principal Oboe in the National Youth Orchestra of Great Britain and is now a Choral Scholar at King’s College, Cambridge but finds time to play with the Parnassus Ensemble whenever they need an oboist. Philip Sheppard, younger brother of the leader of the Parnassus, was the cello soloist in Tchaikovsky’s Andante Cantabile and the concert ended with Warlock’s Capriol Suite.

T.S.B. ROCK SCHOOL COMPETITION

Leeds: 2 March

Paul Brisby (D) and Stephen Griffin (D), by their appearance in the Final of this national competition and their broadcast on television, proved that a deep commitment to “classical” music (they are both members of the Pro Musica and the Schola) does not preclude performance of pop music. The author of this account was privileged to enter Mr. Craig’s, Leeds’ foremost night club, for an experience he had not enjoyed for some decades. From his vantage point it seemed that the Ampleforth fans greeted our pop stars with as much audible enthusiasm as
supporters at a Rosslyn Park final. However the amplification system was more than a match for this heartening display, but was only just adequate to meet the competition from the fairer sex in the crowded arena. These young ladies were clearly intent on souvenirs and our heroes were lucky to escape intact with a gold disc recording of their performance but not, on this occasion, with winner's laurels.

CHAMBER MUSIC COMPETITION

This was only the second year in which there had been a competition of this sort yet it now looks set to become a permanent feature of the Ampleforth musical calendar. Between 2 pm and 6 pm 20 chamber groups were auditioned in eliminating rounds adjudicated by the Director and his Assistant. The boys chose which of three categories to enter and three groups were selected from each of these to appear in the Finalist's Concert. This event took place the same evening in a crowded Schola Room when Richard Shephard, formerly a Cambridge Music Scholar and now Headmaster of the Minster School in York, delivered exemplary adjudications and, to the evident satisfaction of all present, awarded the final honours to:

Class A (Easy: approximately Grades 1-3)
Simeon Dann & Jonathan Fry (flutes), Dougal Ticehurst & Edward Waller (oboes) and Andrew Crossley (clarinet) for their performance of an Ecossaise by Schubert. These winners were all from Junior House. It should be recorded that they only narrowly beat William Howard (violin) and Richard Greenwood (viola) who represented a strong challenge from Gilling Castle.

Class B (Intermediate: approximately Grades 4-6)
Crispin Davy (W), Jonathan Dore (A), Robert Ogden (T) and Ben Quirke (B) for their performance of a Telemann Concerto for Four Violins.

Class C (Advanced: approximately Grades 7 and above)
Séan Kemp (W), Mark Carey (T), Paul Brisby (D) and Dan Jackson (H) for their string quartet performance of Mozart's Eine Kleine Nachtmusik.

CAREERS' DAY

Manchester: 7 March
A coach full of young musicians visited the Royal Northern College of Music, the Henry Watson Music Library — where the Chief Librarian allowed boys to handle manuscripts by Handel and other great composers — and the B.B.C. studios. At the B.B.C. our hosts had planned to allow us to sit through a rehearsal of Bartók's savage opera "Bluebeard's Castle". In the end the soprano soloist did not turn up because an administrator had forgotten to book her! We sat in the space-age recording booth listening to the orchestra and the bass soloist go through their paces whilst messages kept arriving that they might have found a soloist who could cope with the score in Hungarian and might be able to fly in later in the day. In the midst of the panic it was good for the boys to notice that total silence reigned as soon as the Hungarian composer lifted his baton. A complete performance of Mozart's 39th Symphony compensated somewhat for the loss of the Bartók. Two days later the work was due to be broadcast but the announcer revealed that the search for the soprano had been unsuccessful: "Due to technical problems ..." Nonetheless we all learned from the dedicated professionalism of musicians working in many different aspects of the trade. We were all grateful for Christopher Wilding's help — it must have required great determination for him to tear himself away from his duties as Director of Studies.

The names of all the boys who took part in this concert are given in the Spring 1988 edition of the Ampleforth Journal, pp. 145-147.
The following sang in The Dream of Gerontius:

**SCHOLA**
- Cadogan, Thomas (JH); Crassley, Andrew (JH); Codrington, Alexander (JH); Dann, Simon (JH); Collier, Rupert (JH); Flynn, Thomas (JH); de Lisle, Edward (JH); Fry, Jonathan (JH); Geslett, Miles (JH); Gibson, Sam (JH); Quirke, Patrick (JH); Hickman, George (JH); Rye, Andrew (JH); Layden, Andrew (JH); Tischhurst, Dougall (JH); Roberts, Andrew (JH); Walter, Edward (JH)
- Alcock, Daughlas, Charles (JH); Dann, Kester (JH); Gibson, James (JH); Ferrari, Louis (JH); Kilner, Nicholas (JH); Finch, Gregory (D1); Ogden, Robert (T2); Hull, Tom (JH); Savaeda, Diego (JH); Massey, Luke (JH); Woolridge, Andrew (B2); Quirke, Ben (B2); Mr. David Hansell

**Tenors**
- Davy, Crispin (W2); Cadogan, James (W5); Gaynor, Tom (D1); Cridland, James (W4); Tapparo, Peter (A3); Hargan, Patrick (B4); Mr. Paul Young

**Basses**
- Brissy, Paul (D4); Bull, Anthony (D5); Griffin, Stephen (D4); McBrien, Rohan (H3); Nesbit, Andrew (B3); O'Leary, Robert (D2); O'Loughlin, Christopher; Fr. Hugh

**Sopranos**
- Belward, Anna; Atkinson, Louisa; Blackmore, Anna; Bloom, Lucy; Clayton, Hannah; Boew, Annabel; Dundas-Bekker, Kirsty; Currie, Clare; Haldane, Katie; Curtis, Madeline; Haldane, Nicola; Dewson, Jenny; Tolgate, Harriet; Dowenley, Joanna; Jackson, Sarah; Fleming, Fiona; McNeaey, Philipa (HC); Gwyn, Rebecca; Makepeace, Caroline; Hart, Suzie; Marshall, Juliet; Holland, Lindsay; O'Malley, Hannah; Kelly, Daisy; Potter, Cherry; Moore, Catherine; Raby, Anna; Richmond, Maria; Richardson, Sophie; Stephens, Julian; Simmonds, Clare; Stewart, Sophie; Stainton, Arabella; Vaux, Amanda; Trevilian, Alice Celty; Wansley, Emma; Whittaker, Ione; Wilson, Michelle; Young, Karen; Mrs. Sally Guthrie; Mrs. Pat Bottou; Mrs. Angela Lyon-Tupman; Miss Judith Cunnold; Mrs. Christine Wiggins; Mrs. Jenny Hansell

**Contraltos**
- Asquith-Charlton, Barbara; Bowen, Annabel; Atarkchi, Nadia; Bowen, Victoria; Ayott, Caroline; Branwell, Anna; Black, Alison; Bridenell, Sarah; Blair, Alison; Currie, Amelia; Birket, Charlotte; Drury, Damian (J); Bottrell, Sara; Fitzgerald, Amy; Brook, Harriet; Garside, Sarah; Burgess, Felicity; Guear, Rebecca; Cecyl, Anoushka; Gordon, William (H); Crichton-Stewart, Charles (E1); Grace, Charles (O1); Dalglish, Alison; Gwyn, Victoria; Forthofern, Charles (E2); Habbershaw, Laura; Foulser, Antonia; Holt, Lisa; Gormley, Mary; Jacob, Rosemary; Griffiiths, Charlotte; Langley-King, Lucinda; Howes, Lucy; Marshall, Honor; Kelly, Georgina; Masterman, Sarah; Page, Emma; Maude, Juliet; Staker, Sarah; Perkin, Alicia; Swiers, Charlotte; Porter, Lucy; Thistlethwaite, Dalliel; Stalenhoef, Maria; Wood, Julie; Stephenson, Anna; Mr. Felicity Belward; Turton, Alexandra; Mrs. Viola Foulser; Watts, Jane Williams; Rebecca; Mrs. Elaine Ross

**Tenors**
- Bond, Sam (A5); Brawn, Edward (H1); Hewitt, Andrew (D5); Cozens, Jason (B5); Mangham, Ben (H4); Shaw, Joe (E3); Percival, Peter (O4); Vigne, James (B5); Redmond, Alasdair (B4); Williams, James (H2); Taaffe, Patrick (W3); Mr. David Craig-James; Walter, Julian (O3); Fr. Henry, Young, Hugh (O3); Fr. Felix; Mr. Nicholas Carter. Mr. Christopher Wilding; Mr. Pat Lane; Mr. Edwin Twigg

**Basses**
- Benitez, Kiko (HC); Beatty, Julian (B5); Blasdale, Chris (B5); Bingham, Patrick (B4); Boylan, Patrick (B4); Burtman, Kit (D3); Bozzino, Julius (A5); Carey, Mark (T4); Butler, Peter (W5); Fraser, Alex (W3); Carney, Jo (D5); Gaynor, Miles (D3); Chandy, Paul (C2); Gilman, Austin (W4); Codrington, Alex (D3); Simpson, James (D4); Wigan, Matthew (D4); Cosgrove, Anthony (JH); Halsey, Matthew (D2); Corbett, Richard (J4); Milton, William (T2); Coulborn, Jonathan (J5); Honeyboney, James (B5); Cuncliffe, Ben (D3); Irvine, Oliver (O1); D’Netto Chris (W4); Kemp, Sean (W4); De Palma, Rodney (T5); Lewis-Vivas Justin (D3); Finch, Andrew (D3); O’Mahony, Andrew (D2); Fleming, Nicholas (O4); Pink, Myles (D4); Fox, Dominic (D2); Platt, David (B5); Goslett, Matthew (W3); Rushton, Philip (T5); Hickman, Alex (D2); Simpson, James (D4); Kenworthy-Browne, Nick (F3); Stanton, Chris (T4); Lavelle, Ronan (D4); Stone, Barnard, (A4); McDermott, Justin (D5); Strinati, Paul (A4); McFarland, Daniel (W3); Thomas, Dominic (O2); Maclagan, Jules (D5); Thornburn-Muirhead, James (O1); Orrell, James (O5); Tischhurst, Guy (C5); Osborne, Chris (B5); Wade, Sebastian (B5); Sarangapani, Geoff (B5); Wendon, Richard (D4); Sims, Nicholas (O4); Mr. David Billett; Turner, Tom (T5); TOTAL: 219

The weekend began in the silence of the Abbey on Friday night. The nave was full, otherwise the celebration of Choral Mass followed the pattern of all Friday nights in term time. The Schola effortlessly negotiated the difficulties of Kodaly’s Missa Brevis (a work to which an average choral society would devote weeks of preparation), and the motets were Howells’s Magnificat from the Collegium Regale Service and Jonathan Leonard’s own setting of Domine Jesu Christe which he had written as a farewell gift for the Director of Music. It was right that the Schola, the flag-ship of the Department and the spring from which all our recent endeavours in music have flowed, should again have appeared at the main concert on Saturday night and, singing Byrd’s Huc dier and Harris’s eight part “Faire is the heaven”, at the High Mass on Sunday. It was good too that the congregational music, especially the plainsong of the Missa de Angelis, should have been entirely worthy of the Celebration and sung by all with such evident enthusiasm. The main concert

(Protest and Angel of the Agony). Seats in the auditorium had been sold out weeks before the concert and the gallery was crowded with promenaders. There were reviews in several newspapers including the Yorkshire Post — “Truth requires one to write that last night’s performance . . . in its deeply felt spiritual intensity was wholly consistent with (both) schools’ reputations as centres of excellence”. However the following sang in The Dream of Gerontius:
Saturday night consisted of a "pick of the best" from the preceding year, but particular mention ought to be made of Dan Jackson (H88) who, for his swan songs, chose Tchaikowsky's Andante Cantabile and Vivaldi's Cello Concerto in C minor — a fitting end to a distinguished musical career at Ampleforth. Earlier in the day the old Gym was packed with parents who witnessed a performance of Britten's opera "The Little Sweep" under Jonathan Leonard's musical direction. A full account of this event will be found elsewhere in this Journal.

While yet another concert given by Junior House boys was in progress in St. Albans Hall the final musical event took place in the Schola Room after High Mass. The "Informal Concert" is now true to its name only in style and venue: performance standards are at least as high as those in the main concert and, given the over-crowding in the Schola Room we will soon have to find a larger hall and more time to present our musicians who, for one reason or another, have not been able to find a platform on Saturday night. It is worth recording details of the performers, if only to allow readers of subsequent editions of this Journal to trace the developing careers of these promising young musicians.

Nicholas Kenworthy-Browne (E — Piano): Le Petit Nègre — Debussy
Charles Grace (O — Oboe): Two Short Pieces — Gordon Jacob
Alexander Gordon (H88 Cello): Rumanian Folk Dance — Bartók
Kester Dann (H — Piano): Toccateine — Gordon Jacob
Séan Evans (T — Flute): Fantasie — Fauré
William Hilton (T — French Horn): Allegro — Telemann
Gregory Finch (D — Piano): Intermezzo in B flat minor — Brahms
Simon Ward (H — Violin), Thomas Wilding (D — Cello) and Kester Dann (H — Piano): Miniatures — Frank Bridge.

CHORAL EVENSONG AT THE CHURCH OF THE HOLY CROSS, GILLING 12 June

Although only a minor event by the standards of the Schola, this service, much appreciated by parishioners, was typical of the many less glamorous events in which the choir takes part, and for this reason (and the fact that the author has a vested interest in Gilling) it ought not to go unrecorded.

BRITTEN — WAR REQUIEM York Minster: 15 June

This work was commissioned for the Festival to celebrate the Consecration of St. Michael's Cathedral, Coventry in May 1962. It is scored for a very large orchestra, a chamber orchestra and three vocal groups: soloists coupled with the chamber orchestra, a large chorus coupled with the main orchestra and, from a great distance, a boys' choir accompanied by an organ. The juxtaposition of the texts of the liturgical Requiem Mass with the bleak and tortured poetry of Wilfrid Owen is reflected in these planes of sound and each is of crucial importance in Lord Britten's choral masterpiece. The music was conceived for a vast cathedral acoustic and the conductor, Peter Seymour (who has often played keyboard continuo for us at Ampleforth) used all the musical resources of the University of York to telling effect in the first two planes of sound. It fell to the boys of the Schola Cantorum to provide the final plane. Martin Dreyer in one of his major York Festival '88 reviews echoed the feelings of all when he wrote in the Yorkshire Evening Press on 16 June: "The success of this work, perhaps the most difficult in all Britten's output to perform, depends pre-eminently on the distinction drawn between its three sound-worlds; the mysticisms of the boys’ voices with organ, the tenor and baritone soloists with chamber orchestra as the victims of war, and the choir, symphony orchestra and soprano soloist as humanity in mourning. The first dimension could not have been painted with more crystalline confidence than marked every utterance of the boys of Ampleforth College's Schola Cantorum."

POSTSCRIPT

This most eventful musical year was capped at the end of term by tidings from Oxford. Nick Dunster (T85) will be remembered by many readers as the brilliant, laid-back pianist in Gershw in's "Rhapsody in Blue" and the formidably difficult "Rhapsody on a Theme by Paganini" by Rachmaninov. Nick proved to the satisfaction of the Oxford examiners in music that his intellect was as powerful as his fingers: they awarded him First Class Honours in the Final Examinations. D.S.B.
Early though the Comedy of Errors may be in the Shakespearean canon, it is none the less, a masterpiece of farcical construction, so neatly fitted together that the action of the play bears all the marks of having been planned backwards. It is an adaptation of The Menaechmi of Plautus, but Shakespeare goes one (or, rather, two) better than his source by providing the identical twins of Plautus with servants who are also identical twins. The clockwork plot is then wound up by the simple expedient of bringing both sets of separated twins together for the final scene.

Shakespeare's shortest play was cut by more than half for this production, presumably on the grounds that the joke had gone on long enough after fifty minutes, without doubling the time it takes for the basic absurdity to sink in. But it takes no time at all to sink in, and all we have to do is sit back while the ingenious fugue of the plot takes us through its farcical permutations — all of them instances of mistaken identity. What is easy for the audience is, however, by no means easy for the actors: farce is notoriously the most difficult genre to bring off, depending, as it does, on high-precision timing and on keeping a straight face when all around are losing the straightness of theirs.

Although the actors were at a disadvantage in not being able to make their exits and entrances through doors on the mainstage (having to make them into and out of the wings of the forestage instead), they managed to compensate for the loss of the Jack-in-the-box effect by keeping the tempo of the farce from slackening too obviously, and this they did by bouncing back as though from invisible trampolines concealed in the wings. Even so it was a pity that the fine pictorial set could not have been put to better use in the interests of farcical rapidity.

Peter Perceval opened the play augustly as Solinus, Duke of Ephesus, and somehow he managed to convey the impression that he viewed the entire proceedings over which he presided as ridiculous in the extreme. This set the tone nicely for all that was to follow. The whole business of twinning was remarkably well done — no mean feat in itself, albeit one on which the entire structure of the farce depended. Both pairs of twins were convincing: so much so that one had to look twice to make sure which was which. For the precision of their comic timing and the high energy-level of their performance, the Dromio twins, played by Piers Eccleston and Ben Warrack, had the edge over their credulous masters, the Antipholus twins, played by James O'Brien and Ben Mangham, but both pairs worked well together in the inevitable mix-ups caused by their near-indistinguishability, and there was one splendid farcical climax of failing limbs and Dromio-Antipholus gymnastics.

Toby Sturridge and Charles Corbett were particularly good as Adriana and Luciana. Not only was their enunciation exemplary, and the variety of their speech-rhythms proof of their high acting intelligence, but their facial expressions, behind fluttering fans, registered every passing mood with the greatest delicacy. (If a production of Much Ado is the offering, Toby Sturridge would make an attractively witty Beatrice. Directors, please note.) George Fitzherbert's entry as the Abbess was one of the production's high moments — a reminder of the proximity of Crete to Ephesus, but all the funnier for that — and there was a delightful touch in the final scene when the Abbess and Egeon (Jonathan Pring), her long lost husband, exchange spectacles to confirm their recognition of each other.

Jonathan Pring, doubling as the thumaturge, Dr. Pinch, was appropriately mystifying in his wand-waving, and looked as though he could have produced rabbits out of his cloak at the drop of a dumb-bell. Philip Fiske de Gouveia as Balthasar, James Hartigan as Angelo, and Alex Scrivenor as a Merchant, made the most of their supporting roles. All in all, a highly enjoyable play for Exhibition, if not the traditional Exhibition Play.

Ian Davie

Complete cast of The Comedy of Errors: Peter Perceval (0); Jonathan Pring (T); James O'Brien (B); Ben Mangham (j); Piers Eccleston (T); Ben Warrack (W); Philip Fiske de Gouveia (T); James Hartigan (W); Alex Scrivenor (A); George Fitzherbert (B); Toby Sturridge (B); Charles Corbett (C); Leo Compagna (J).

Stage Manager: Bruno Sargeant (O); Lighting: Ben Warrack (W); Anna Wilding; Sound: Alastair Nelson (B); Carpenter: Liam Wales (E); Props: Matthew Butler (W); Crew: Alex von Westenholz (E), Toby Gaffney (C), Ranulf Sessions (J), James Hartigan (W), Mark Hoare (O), Harry Boyd-Carpenter (B); House Manager: Robert Sturges (O).

A CHIP IN THE SUGAR

DOWNSTAIRS THEATRE EXHIBITION 1988

Sam Bond's performance in Alan Bennett's dramatic monologue was a well-deserved succès fou, and a fitting end to his career in the school theatre. He played for three nights running at Exhibition to the proverbial packed houses, and his monitory colleagues on the doors were right to honour him with dinner-jackets and carnations.

Alan Bennett was looked upon in his earlier days as a kind of thinking man's Al Read. Any comparison with Al Read is itself praise enough; but Bennett is in fact vastly more versatile: one has only to recall his hilarious satire on public schools in Forty Years On, with the Headmaster's ex-tempore prayer at assembly and the gay chaplain's confirmation class (he is especially good on parsons). More of an acting man's Philip Larkin, really. He also has far more depth, and an interesting, almost Swiftian, obsession with the banal details of bodily functions.

All the same, Bennett's native diet is lower middle class, social-climbing West Yorkshire, and his monologue is an exquisite slice of his favourite cake, over-iced on top and "sad" in the middle. It explores the tragico-comical relations between the elderly, widowed Mrs. Whittaker, her middle-aged, decidedly unmarried son Graham, and her old flame, Mr. Turnbull; so the actor, though speaking as Graham, is in effect playing three parts at once. Sam Bond's modulations between the three
roles and the different tones of character and voice required of each. (Mam’s leitmotif “That’s nice”, for example, and Graham’s “I didn’t say anything”) could hardly be faulted. He had the professionalism and good sense not to watch Bennett’s own performance on television a few weeks before, lest his version should be a mere imitation rather than the genuine acting that it was.

Bennett’s scripts are tight-ropes, and his actors must be tight-robe walkers. He is at his most brilliant when he flirts momentarily with sentimentality, drawing back at the last minute with some absurdity about false teeth or toilets or Tesco: a single word wrongly delivered could turn theatre into music-hall. In fact, his whole technique is profoundly linguistic; it is essential to his creations that they use words like “inundate” or “gregarious” or “vis-à-vis” as naturally as they say “I was sat” or “the vicar come braying on the door”. Sam Bond walked these high wires with a sure step; he never, for example, fell to the temptation of using “funny” voices, or other theatrical nudges and winks, to patronize his characters over their heads to the audience. His accent too had the right blend of plebeian and pretentious that is needed for the subtly-mixed vocabulary of Bennett’s favourite setting; only occasionally was it not flat enough, with those impure vowels that Southerners seemingly find it impossible to avoid.

Behind all this was the feat of learning a forty-minute monologue by heart, to be spoken with none of the breaks available in a television studio, and only the briefest on-stage pauses — more for the sake of the audience than of the actor. Despite a tiresomely bleeping watch in the theatre and various uncouth noises outside it, Sam Bond sailed through with only one minor prompt. And behind that again was a sympathetic direction, and all the coaching and coaxing that such a difficult piece inevitably calls for.

The set was both suitably “naff” for the social background of the play, and suitably spare for its essential bleakness — potted plant, nest of tables, lace curtains, post-Parker Knoll chair, ragged banana in “ceramic” bowl, the whole discreetly lit by Alex Reynolds. A Chip in the Sugar might well have looked to the casual Exhibition visitor like a mere “fringe” event, and with a less talented actor it could easily have turned out — to use an expression from the heart of Bennett’s Yorkshire — as “fur coat and no knickers”. As it was, Sam Bond even ended up looking like Alan Bennett — and there are many worse ways than that to look.

Stage Manager for A Chip in the Sugar: Alex Reynolds (J).
Complete cast of *Ring Round the Moon*: Joshua: David Blair (W); Hugo/Frederic: Ben Mangham (I); Diana: George Fitzherbert (E); Lady India: James Martelli (E); Patrice: Andrew Hewitt (D); Madame Desmortes: Patrick Taaffe (W); Capalet: Alexander Jolliffe (W); Messerschmann: William Eaglestone (E); Romainville: Barny Wells (E); Isabelle: Anna Wilding; Her mother: Ben Warrack (W); General: Rupert Whitelaw (J).

Stage Manager: Alex Reynolds (J); Lighting: Bruno Sargeant (O); James Hartigan (W); Sound: Ranulf Sessions (J); Props: Toby Gaffney (C), Anna Wilding; Carpenter: Liam Wales (E); Crew: Ben Warrack (W), Alex von Westenholz (E), Adrian Harrison (J); House Manager: Robert Sturges (O).

In the last two weeks of the summer term a Video was made in the Theatre of *Act Without Words* by Samuel Beckett. The performer was Ben Mangham (j), the video director Bruno Sargeant (O) and the stage manager Mark James (T).

The following boys were selected to take part in the National Youth Theatre's 1988 season: Mark James (T) (stage manager); Sam Bond (A), David Graham (E), James O'Brien (B) (actors).

SPORT: LENT TERM

CROSS-COUNTRY

1988 was a good year for the cross-country teams. Both the 1st VIII and the 2nd VIII were undefeated and won their matches with ease, and the 1st VIII went on to win the Midland and Northern Independent Schools Championships held this year at Rugby. We were fortunate to be almost free of the two main hazards of cross-country runners, injury and lent-term illness. L.M. John and G.S. Arbuthnot were the only serious candidates who were injured, and they had to miss the whole season. The rest retained good health and trained hard under the concerned leadership of D.B. Graham: the captain, and his vice-captain A.M.J. Bull.

The 1st VIII remained unusually stable. D.B. Graham, a fine runner, won all the races in consistently impressive times. The long wet winter meant that most courses were slow otherwise some records might have been broken. As it was he took nearly half a minute off the inter-House record at the end of February. A.M.J. Bull, who had second place to himself, and J.P. Kennedy were established runners from last year's eight and ran with great confidence. C.J.T. Vitoria and P.A. Ward were up with them by the end of the season, and they were followed closely by E. Jennings. This formed a powerful scoring six. Then came H.D. McNamara and C.M.M. Williams who were never far behind and who bore witness to the principle that the strength of an eight is best judged by the strength of its last three runners. The only change that was made in the side was the inclusion of E.J. Willcox for the Midland and Northern Schools meeting. He is a runner of great potential and, although still under 14 years of age, justified his place by an outstanding run. That meeting was clearly the highlight of the season. The opposition of twenty-one other schools ranged from Malvern and Shrewsbury in the West, to Sedbergh in the North, and Radley and Stowe in the South. We won with room to spare: our six counters were in by 22 in a field of 176. Our total was 95, Rugby were next with 171. Earlier in the term we had the satisfaction of defeating our old rivals Sedbergh by the wide margin of 26–52. Indeed the only side to have two runners among our scoring six were the Old Amplefordians. That should give Patrick Graves and his companions some consolation in their defeat. 1st VIII: D.B. Graham (Captain) (E), A.M.J. Bull (D), J.P. Kennedy (E), P.A. Ward (T), C.J.T. Vitoria (W), E. Jennings (E), H.D. McNamara (H), C.M.M. Williams (O).

The strength of running in the team group was reflected in the impressive running of the 2nd VIII. They remained undefeated in all nine of their matches and two or three good runners could not find a regular place in the side. All return next year which augurs well for the future.

The following ran for the 2nd VIII: A.G. Gannon (O), P.E. Hamilton (A), J.E. Hughes (C), P.G. Kassapian (H), M.P.A.C. McNaull (W), A.A.G. Myers (A), D.J. O'Connell (O), A.J.D. Pike (E), B.J. Warrack (W), B.H. Wells (E) and T.J. Willcox (E).
Complete cast of *Ring Round the Moon*: Joshua: David Blair (W); Hugo/Frederic: Ben Mangham (J); Diana: George Fitzherbert (E); Lady India: James Martelli (E); Patrice: Andrew Hewitt (D); Madame Desmortes: Patrick Taaffe (W); Capulet: Alexander Jolliffe (W); Messerschmann: William Eaglestone (E); Romainville: Barny Wells (E); Isabelle: Anna Wilding; Her mother: Ben Warrack (W); General: Rupert Whitelaw (J).

Stage Manager: Alex Reynolds (J); Lighting: Bruno Sargeant (O); James Hartigan (W); Sound: Ranulf Sessions (J); Props: Toby Gaffney (C), Anna Wilding; Carpenter: Liam Wales (E); Crew: Ben Warrack (W), Alex von Westenholz (E), Adrian Harrison (J); House Manager: Robert Sturges (O).

In the last two weeks of the summer term a Video was made in the Theatre of *Act Without Words* by Samuel Beckett. The performer was Ben Mangham (J), the video director Bruno Sargeant (O) and the stage manager Mark James (T).

The following boys were selected to take part in the National Youth Theatre's 1988 season: Mark James (T) (stage manager): Sam Bond (A), David Graham (E), James O'Brien (B) (actors).

SPORT: LENT TERM

CROSS-COUNTRY

1988 was a good year for the cross-country teams. Both the 1st VIII and the 2nd VIII were undefeated and won their matches with ease, and the 1st VIII went on to win the Midland and Northern Independent Schools Championships held this year at Rugby. We were fortunate to be almost free of the two main hazards of cross-country runners, injury and lent-term illness. L.M. John and G.S. Arbuthnot were the only serious candidates who were injured, and they had to miss the whole season. The rest retained good health and trained hard under the concerned leadership of D.B. Graham: the captain, and his vice-captain A.M.J. Bull.

The 1st VIII remained unusually stable. D.B. Graham, a fine runner, won all the races in consistently impressive times. The long wet winter meant that most courses were slow otherwise some records might have been broken. As it was he took nearly half a minute off the inter-House record at the end of February. A.M.J. Bull, who had second place to himself, and J.P. Kennedy were established runners from last year's eight and ran with great confidence. C.J.T. Vitoria and P.A. Ward were up with them by the end of the season, and they were followed closely by E. Jennings. This formed a powerful scoring six. Then came H.D. McNamara and C.M.M. Williams who were never far behind and who bore witness to the principle that the strength of an eight is best judged by the strength of its last three runners. The only change that was made in the side was the inclusion of E.J. Willcox for the Midland and Northern Schools meeting. He is a runner of great potential and, although still under 14 years of age, justified his place by an outstanding run. That meeting was clearly the highlight of the season. The opposition of twenty-one other schools ranged from Malvern and Shrewsbury in the West, to Sedbergh in the North, and Radley and Stowe in the South. We won with room to spare: our six counters were in by 22 in a field of 176. Our total was 95, Rugby were next with 171. Earlier in the term we had the satisfaction of defeating our old rivals Sedbergh by the wide margin of 26–52. Indeed the only side to have two runners among our scoring six were the Old Amplefordians. That should give Patrick Graves and his companions some consolation in their defeat. 1st VIII: D.B. Graham (Captain) (E), A.M.J. Bull (D), J.P. Kennedy (E), P.A. Ward (T), C.J.T. Vitoria (W), E. Jennings (E), H.D. McNamara (H), C.M.M. Williams (O).

The strength of running in the team group was reflected in the impressive running of the 2nd VIII. They remained undefeated in all nine of their matches and two or three good runners could not find a regular place in the side. All return next year which augurs well for the future.

The following ran for the 2nd VIII: A.G. Gannon (O), P.E. Hamilton (A), J.E. Hughes (C), P.G. Kassapian (H), M.P.A.C. McNally (W), A.A.G. Myers (A), D.J. O'Connell (O), A.J.D. Pike (E), B.J. Warrack (W), B.H. Wells (E) and T.J. Willcox (E).
Results
1st VIII
v Old Amplefordians. Won 35-46.

v Pocklington. Won 21-69.
1 Graham, 2 Bull, 3 Kennedy, 4 Vitoria, 5 Jennings, 6 Williams, 7 McNamara, 8 Ward.

v Denstone & Worksop. 1st Ampleforth 28, 2nd Worksop 78, 3rd Denstone 87.
1 Graham, 3 Bull, 4 Kennedy, 5 Vitoria, 7 McNamara, 8 Williams, 9 Ward, 10 Jennings.

v Barnard Castle & Durham. 1st Ampleforth 35, 2nd Barnard Castle 74, 3rd Durham 75.
1 Graham, 3 Bull, 5 Kennedy, 7 Vitoria, 8 Jennings, 11 Ward, 13 Williams, 14 McNamara.

v Welbeck. Won 25-56½.
1 Graham, 2 Bull, 4 Kennedy, 5 Vitoria, 6 McNamara, 7 Jennings, 9½ Ward, 14 Williams.

v Sedbergh. Won 26-52.
1 Graham, 3 Bull, 4 Vitoria, 5 Kennedy, 6 Ward, 7 Jennings, 13 Williams, 15 McNamara.

1 Graham, 2 Bull, 3 Kennedy, 4 Vitoria, 6 Ward, 7 Jennings, 9 = McNamara & Williams.

v Stonyhurst. Won 24-82.
1 Graham, 2 Bull, 3 Ward, 5 Vitoria, 6 Kennedy, 7 McNamara, 20 O’Connell, 21 Jennings.

Midland and Northern Independent Schools Cross Country Championships

Rugby School

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ampleforth College</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rugby School</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newcastle Under Lyme</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shrewbury School</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malvern College</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sedbergh School</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellesmere College</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welbeck College</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stowe School</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radley College</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coventry School</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repton</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oundle School</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loughborough Grammar School</td>
<td>488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellingborough</td>
<td>508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manchester Grammar School</td>
<td>593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nottingham High School</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uppingham School</td>
<td>634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stamford School</td>
<td>642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worksop College</td>
<td>761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worcester, Royal Grammar School</td>
<td>788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedford School</td>
<td>855</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Saturday 5 March
1st VIII Cross-country 1988

Back Row: C.J. Vitoria, E. Jennings, C.M. Williams

Ampleforth Invitation Meeting. Ampleforth placed 1st out of 9 teams. 1 Graham, 2 Ward, 3 Vitoria, 4 Bull, 7 Kennedy, 9 Williams, 11 Jennings, 18 McNamara.

2nd VIII
v. Denstone & Worksop 1st Ampleforth 20, 2nd Denstone 80, 3rd Worksop 84.
v. Barnard Castle & Durham 1st Ampleforth 21, 2nd Barnard Castle 73, 3rd Durham 100.
v. Welbeck 30-48
v. Sedbergh 35-45
v. St. Peter’s 1st VIII 30-56
v. Scarborough 1st VIII 21-69
v. Stonyhurst 1st VIII 71-82

The Inter-House Cross-Country races:
Senior:
1st St. Edward’s 244 (10 to count)
2nd St. Aidan’s 384
3rd St. Thomas’s 402
Individual placings:
1st D.B. Graham (E) (23 mins 37 secs. Record)
2nd A.M.J. Bull (D)
3rd P.A. Ward (T)
Junior A
1st St. Hugh’s 269 (10 to count)
2nd St. Edward’s 292
3rd St. Aidan’s 390
Individual placings:
1st D.J. O’Connoll (O) (19 mins 28 secs.)
2nd M.P.A.C. McNally (W)
3rd C.M.M. Williams (O)
Junior B
1st St. Edward’s 51 (7 to count)
2nd St. Cuthbert’s 184
3rd St. Hugh’s 262
Individual placings:
1st E.J. Wilcox (E) (17 mins 25 secs. Record)
2nd A.J. Graham (C)
3rd E.W. Knight (D)

JUNIOR CROSS-COUNTRY
Under 15 VIII
After two weeks of intensive training the team faced their first challenge at Denstone. After a disastrous start with E. Willcox falling badly the rest of the team ran well and won the match with C. Davy coming second to a good runner from Denstone. The second match was an away fixture at Durham with the race being won by E. Willcox and Ampleforth winning the match with six runners in the first eight places. The only home fixture was against Scarborough College with A. Price winning the race and the match resulting in a victory for the home side by the largest margin of the season. The final match at Stonyhurst on a cold March afternoon gave the team its most convincing win with all eight runners coming in the first nine places. The most outstanding runner was E. Willcox who ran in three of the matches and was the individual winner in two of them. He also finished first in the North Yorkshire Cross Country Championships in his age group. Along with six other boys he was awarded under 15 team colours.
The following ran in the under 15 VIII:— E. Willcox (E)*, A. Boyle (H)*, C. Davy (W)*, A. Graham (C)*, M. Harvey (D)*, D. Madden (F)*, A. Price (D)*, M. Von Habsburg (Lothringen) (E), C. Mansel-Pleydell (E), E. Martin (F), W. Oxley (A), J. Williams (H).
* = colours awarded

RESULTS
v. Worksop & Denstone 1st Ampleforth 43, 2nd Worksop 58, 3rd Denstone 71
Davy (2), Harvey (5), Madden (6), Graham (7), Von Habsburg (9), Mansel-Pleydell (14), Martin (18), Willcox did not finish.
v. Barnard Castle & Durham 1st Ampleforth 31, 2nd Durham 67, 3rd Barnard Castle 78
Willcox (1), Harvey (4), Davy (5), Madden (6), Graham (7), Price (8), Boyle (15), Von Habsburg (22).
v. Scarborough 1st Ampleforth 24, 2nd Scarborough 62,
Price (1), Davy (2), Harvey (3), Madden (5), Boyle (6), Von Habsburg (7), Mansel-Pleydell (9), Oxley (10).
v. Stonyhurst 1st Ampleforth 26, 2nd Stonyhurst 62
Willcox (1), Price (3), Boyle (4), Harvey (5), Madden (6), Graham (7), Davy (8), Williams (9).

Under 14 VIII
The under 14 VIII had just one match away at Sedbergh. They were well beaten by a strong Sedbergh team although E. Willcox was the individual winner and broke the Sedbergh course record.
Result: 1st Sedbergh 27, 2nd Ampleforth 55
Willcox (1), Von Habsburg (8), Mansel-Pleydell (10), Crichton-Stuart (11), Jenkins (12), Tolhurst (13), Fitzherbert (14), Van Carsem (15).
Ram 3 was an unusual setting for an A XV match but it was so dry that it enabled the XV to show their wares for the future. Several newcomers impressed. Auty had three tries, all of which required some work on his part, Oxley with nothing like the same amount of ball also scored a clever try while of the forwards Fee, Tapparo and Wright made impressive starts. Bingham had set the XV on their way with a powerful try after five minutes and the XV with the lion's share of possession were 16-0 at half time. They were to concede one try in the second half as they tired but they were still good enough to score another 18 points in a promising match, Booth and the older hands leading with great confidence.

MIDDLESBROUGH COLTS 17 AMPLEFORTH 10 on 14 February

Middlesbrough started this game with a verve and determination which was hard for the XV to match being as they were so short of practice. Middlesbrough kicked a goal to take the lead and the defence was given a torrid time until Oxley gained the lead with a splendid try in the corner. For some moments it seemed that the School had come to terms with their difficulties and some fluent movements thre-tenant the Middlesbrough line, but their opponents dominant in the loose regained the lead with a try just before half-time. Turning to play with the wind the XV dominated this half territorially despite their inability to win any good loose ball and it was a surprise when Middlesbrough, through two horrible defensive lapses, were allowed to score twice in five minutes and very nearly added a third. It was difficult to come back from 17-4 down but the school tried hard. Great defence by Middlesbrough prevented several scores but even they could not prevent the pushover try which reduced the margin of defeat.

WEST HARTLEPOOL COLTS 10 AMPLEFORTH 32 on 21 February

West Hartlepool started with such vigour and enthusiasm that the school were rocked back on their heels and for some minutes were engaged in desperate defence. It was not long before a speedy wing left three would-be tacklers sprawling to score in the corner and at that period there were not many Ampleforth observers who would have wagered much money on their chances. But with great character the team gradually got back into the game missing opportunities on the right and on the left before Oxley got his revenge on his opponent by scoring in the corner. When West Hartlepool kicked a penalty, Booth did the same, and the status quo was maintained in a thrilling match until half-time. Then with Casado setting Bingham loose as Strinati increased the supply of line-out ball, the school backs began to play with a verve and pomposp not often seen. Auty hurtled down the left for Whittaker's tackle and Dixon's pick-up to complete the score and Bingham and Oxley became too hot to handle. As West Hartlepool tired, the school were able to improve the margin of an exhilarating victory.
M. Auty and J. Oxley were the surprise successes of the tournament: Auty’s explosive power and speed and excellent hands added to his value as the hooker and thrower-in while Oxley’s ability to keep running 70 yards time and time again without flagging meant that the side had a collective speed unlikely to find its match. The three reserves N. Beale, D. Casado and I. Robertson completed a happy party in which their pleasure at winning the Festival was matched by the way they faced their disappointments in the Open.

THE FESTIVAL TOURNAMENT

The defence of their title was a challenge worthy of these remarkably gifted boys: four of them had played last year and they went untroubled through three of the four group matches. Only Kelly College caused any difficulty and in that game an interception by an opposing player ten metres out made the position look worse than it was. They had to come from behind to win though one felt that they would always do so. On the second day the scores tell their own story, for they waxed stronger and stronger as the day wore on. By the final they were playing delightful sevens at high speed. Trent who had looked impressive all through the tournament was simply not in the game. It was a wonderful display.

Results:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>v Ipswich</th>
<th>Won 24-0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>v Culford</td>
<td>Won 24-0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Kelly College, Devon</td>
<td>Won 18-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Loughborough</td>
<td>Won 40-0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th Round</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Bedford Modern</td>
<td>Won 18-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter-final</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Kingswood</td>
<td>Won 20-0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semi-final</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Taunton</td>
<td>Won 22-0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Trent</td>
<td>Won 24-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THE OPEN TOURNAMENT

Without Booth and Bingham and with the other five looking very tired, the match at 10.00 am against Wirral was always going to be difficult and the Seven showed courage to win. St. George’s, Harpenden was an easier match but Ellesmere too caused trouble. Bryanston, a big strong side had already lost to Wirral but, sensing an opportunity, had scored exactly the same number of points, 62, in their three matches. The school forgot to play sevens, took part in a mauling battle, neglected their skill and opened the door to a hard-working side. Though the school led 4-0 at half-time through Whitelaw’s try and increased it to 10-0 through a superb one by Auty, they could not hold off a determined Bryanston who equalised in the last second and converted the try to slam the door in Ampleforth faces. It was a cruel way to bow out but as usual the boys were just as smillingly impressive in defeat as they are modest in victory.

Results:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>v Wirral</th>
<th>Won 16-4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>v St. George’s, Harpenden</td>
<td>Won 28-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Ellesmere</td>
<td>Won 18-8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Bryanston</td>
<td>Lost 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ROSSLYN PARK FESTIVAL TOURNAMENT WINNERS 1988

Back Row: N. Cousins, Esq. (Referee), N.J. Beale (Reserve), R.I. Whitelaw, P.G. Bingham, J.S. Leonard, J.C. Oxley

Front Row: D.I. Robertson (Reserve), J.R. Elliot, R.D. Booth (Captain), M.T. Auty, D.M. Casado (Reserve)
THE ATHLETIC MEETING

The athletic meeting was greeted with enthusiasm by most Houses and a titanic battle for supremacy developed between St. Hugh’s and St. Aidan’s in both Senior and Junior competitions. St. Hugh’s retained their Senior trophy, St. Aidan’s the Junior without either being able to dislodge the other. And there was a number of records broken yet again. That outstanding middle-distance runner, D. Graham, set new figures for the steeplechase and by virtue of his two firsts just held off a strong challenge by C. Blasdale (a new record in the high jump) and G. Peckitt for the cup for the best athlete in Set 1. P. Strinati who became the best athlete in Set 2 achieved a new record for the discus and was able to keep P. Goslett and J. Vitoria at bay, both of whom achieved a first and second. A. Hickman in Set 3 gathered three firsts (with a new record in putting the shot), a second and a fourth and thus was able to take the best athlete award in the face of a strong challenge from M. McNally (two firsts, a second and a third) and E. Spencer (two firsts and two thirds). S. Habbershaw was outstanding in Set 4. He had five firsts, two of which in the 400m and the hurdles were records. And in Set 5 N. Duffy nearly emulated this feat gaining four firsts and a second to rid himself of all challengers. It was a pity that the wretchedly wet weather caused so much difficulty and not least the cancellation of the Senior medley relay for the second consecutive year.

HOCKEY

This was the first time that school hockey matches were successfully played in the Lent Term. Despite poor weather conditions and thus few internal games, the team’s enthusiasm and talent developed rapidly to produce a fine hockey team with an abundance of skill.

The team played St. Peter’s School (away) in superb conditions and lost narrowly 2-4 in a close and exciting game. A few weeks later they beat Scarborough College 9-0 in a sunny afternoon with numerous parents looking on at a splendid display of hockey from Ampleforth.

The most outstanding players were S. Wade (B), W. Browne (C) in midfield, T. Nester-Smith (H) and D. Wigan (H) in the forwards who scored many classic goals during the term.

The team was: D. Jackson (H), A. Codrington (J), W. Browne (C), L. Roberts (J), S. Wade (B), C. Pace (H), K. Parker (C), A. Downes (B), T. Nester-Smith (H), D. Wigan (H) and J. Leonard (W).

SQUASH

The squash set has succeeded in building on the solid start last term and, as the list below shows, had a quite rewarding set of results. In spite of a tight fixture schedule the boys have continued to practise efficiently and with enthusiasm. It was pleasing to see them support each other more positively both in practices and matches, in this way they should have improved their knowledge of the game.

As far as the Seniors are concerned, it is clear that their performance has improved in the school matches. The return fixtures give ample proof of this improvement. On two occasions they lost by the odd game, against strong opposition, and the result at Durham was well deserved. It is clear that there is no substitute for match practice but, in order to improve consistently, the effort has to be made both on and off the court: fitness is of paramount importance.

Unfortunately in the case of the Junior team, it was not fitness but injury which brought about the loss of their unbeaten run achieved last term. The loss of Tom Scope and Philip German-Riboo at the beginning of term proved costly; although the rest of the team battled bravely, the record was lost. There is, however, the consolation of unbeaten records for Albert Brennikmeyer (played 10, won 10) and Philip German-Riboo (played eight, won eight); they are to be congratulated on this fine achievement. The Junior captain, Henry Piney, again performed well against strong opponents and led by example.

In the House Competitions, St. Hugh’s won the Senior event and the Junior event was won by St. Edward’s. The Open Singles was won by James Smallman and the Junior Open by M. Fox-Tucker.

Finally, I should like to thank Piers Lucas for his efforts over the year as Captain of Squash; he has worked well with his team and has been a source of encouragement for the younger players. We can look forward to a relatively unchanged team for next year, a bright prospect.

The following boys represented the 1st V: P.T. Lucas (Capt.) (E), J. Smallman (B), B. Scott (E), T. Shillington (E), P. Brennikmeyer (H), W. James (T) and C. Scope (E).

The following boys represented the U15 V: J. Piney (Capt.) (O), T. Scope (E), M. Fox-Tucker (T), A. Brennikmeyer (H), P. German-Riboo (C), M. Luckhurst (T) and H. Chrichton-Stuart (E).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st V U15 V</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Barnard Castle (A)</td>
<td>0-5</td>
<td>2-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sedbergh (A)</td>
<td>2-3</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durham (A)</td>
<td>3-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Peter’s (A)</td>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pocklington (H)</td>
<td>2-3</td>
<td>4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stonyhurst (A)</td>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>5-0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

J.G.W.
R.D. Booth, P.G. Bingham and R.J. Whitelaw toured Australia in the summer with the England Schools. Away for six weeks, they played 12 matches including Tests against Australia and New Zealand. Booth and Bingham played in all the four home internationals in the Easter holidays while R. Whitelaw played for London Counties in the England trials and against Japan as well as representing the Roslyn Park President’s Seven in the World Sevens. In addition, J.R. Elliot played in the final England trial and then went on to represent England 5 against Japan. He was also selected for England in the World Sevens.

Nicholas Derbyshire, for the second year, played for England in the E.S.C.A XI, Lancashire under 19 XI, M.C.C. Schools v National Association of Young Cricketers at Lord’s. He also represented England Under 17 in the series against the Sri Lankan touring team: three one-day matches at Uxbridge (4-25), Chelmsford (4-29) and The Oval where the match was rained off. He was regarded as a bowler of genuine pace on either side. Ampleforth pitches and those on school grounds in the north in general were confirmed as unsuitable for a bowler of his pace. In terms of talent and speed — though not of performance for his school — he must be judged in the Charles Kenny and Fr. Peter Utley class. Quite possibly he is the fastest bowler at Ampleforth since Fr. Peter in the 1920s.
R.D. Booth, P.G. Bingham and R.J. Whitelaw toured Australia in the summer with the England Schools. Away for six weeks, they played 12 matches including Tests against Australia and New Zealand. Booth and Bingham played in all the four home internationals in the Easter holidays while R. Whitelaw played for London Counties in the England trials and against Japan as well as representing the Rosslyn Park President’s Seven in the World Sevens. In addition J.R. Elliot played in the final England trial and then went on to represent England B against Japan. He was also selected for England in the World Sevens.
The season began with optimism initially justified. Unfortunately, however, it ended leaving one with a feeling of what might have been. The first game of the season actually began at 11.30 am on 23 April, the earliest of starts which seemed to suit the team as they won a match which they should never have won. The following day saw an altogether different match. The side displayed a polished performance in the field restricting the Saints XI to 133 for nine and an even more thorough batting performance realised the target for the loss of only three wickets. By the end of April the XI had played three and won three. This start of the three wins out of three had shown the team in its true light, a determined and well-organised unit. From that moment on the side never really managed to achieve consistency. There was cricket of high quality, but the XI also let themselves down badly with lapses in concentration. Often these lapses were marginal but sufficient to turn the tide against the XI.

The batting of the side was good but the big scores eluded us. Elliot scored four 50s, on each occasion taking command at the crease. However, on seven other occasions he reached double figures without building a big score. He did however join a group of 10 who have shared in three century partnerships in a season, a group, incidentally, that includes four who became monks and housemasters, two of them priors and two second masters. Only Harrison and Fitzherbert in 1981 have shared in four century partnerships in a season, and these were all with each other. Lucas had seven scores of 25 or more, but only once reached 50. His batting at times was exhilarating, particularly when driving on the off-side with power. Thompson and Easterby showed themselves to be openers of promise. Both are gifted players, especially against fast bowling; however they need to work on their technique against spin bowling. Each of the rest of the side contributed with good performances, without ever going on to make a big score — with the exception of Stones who made a pugnacious 58 n.o. against Dulwich.

The bowling attack should have been spearheaded by Derbyshire, but too often he was unable to control both line and length. He was responsible for 20 wides (out of 45) and 22 no balls (out of 42). On the occasions that he mastered this he proved to be devastating, as he was against North Yorkshire Schools when taking five for 48. But a total of 22 wickets at 22 each was disappointing for a young man who spearheaded England under 19's bowling for two years. The seam attack generally proved ineffective and it was left to Churton and Crichton-Stuart to do the bulk of the bowling. Both these boys deserve special mention as they regularly bowled long accurate and attacking spells. Churton's haul of 36 wickets at an average of 14.14 was just reward for all the time and effort that he studiously put into his left-arm spin. Both bowled beautifully to the Australian test batsman in the M.C.C. match and forced him to play carefully through his magnificent innings.

The bowling was often backed up by brilliant fielding. Elliot alert and lively in the covers, and demanding fielding of the highest quality.- Crichton-Stuart improved out of all recognition in the gully, Churton made up in tenacity and enthusiasm what he lacked in natural ability, and Scrope worked hard at his wicket-keeping establishing a style of his own. His non-stop enthusiasm and sense of humour was a real bonus to the side and he became a valuable member of the XI.

The team was led by Elliot with authority, enthusiasm and a great deal of thought. If he did make a mistake technically he immediately countered it with another plan. Throughout all practices and games he established a happy atmosphere both on and off the field, and for that he is to be congratulated.

The disappointing aspect of the season was not the standard of the boys' play, which at times was excellent, but their belief in themselves. They did not have confidence in their own abilities, neither individually and as a team. A more confident approach would have seen them win the matches that they lost in the last few overs. And in his defence, however, it must be said that, for reasons not connected with cricket, Elliot was denied the possibility of selecting the best XI at critical moments. The Festival was equally disappointing as it was devastated by rain — the first such wash-out in 20 years — and it denied the boys the opportunity to test their ability as a group on tour.

Readers may notice a change of style in the above account. For his 20th year at the helm your traditional scribe was allocated, for the first time, an assistant — Mr. Geoffrey Thurman, soon to be Games Master in succession to Mr. John Willcox. We have shared the writing of this account: G.D.T. has written the overview; J.F.S. continues with match-reports. We may swap round next year. So, for the first time since the era of the professional coach, so badly needed and so long denied, the XI has the benefit of different experience but also, happily, a shared sense of value about the nature of the game.

G.D.T.
A last ball victory by one run after the Y.G.’s needed eight off 10 balls with three wickets in hand; and a win by seven wickets after being 20 for three at tea. Two contrasting but outstanding matches inaugurated the “new-style” cricket season. These two matches have been transferred from the first weekend in July which has now been “lost”. And the weather for the occasion, if cold, was dry and sunny.

Thompson batted 100 minutes for 31 in his first innings for the XI, Lucas and Bingham with 25 apiece, and Derbyshire more relaxed at the crease than ever before (44*) allowed a declaration which could not have been better timed. At 107 for seven the XI was in with a chance, but two sixes and six fours from David Milbank seized the initiative. It was “all over” at 158 for seven. But the Y.G.’s lost their last three wickets for six runs in seven balls – a diving leg-side catch by the wicket-keeper Scrope, four overthrows, a wide over the batsman’s head, and finally a full-toss which earned a return catch. There will be no more exciting match this season, nor one of higher commitment from either side. The Y.G.s are to be congratulated on bringing such a young and fit side so early in the season. Dow’s bowling improved as he dropped his pace, seven maidens in his first 10 overs.

Having batted first on Saturday the XI chose to bat second on Sunday to gain experience. It worked, and the week-end became a triumph for Elliot’s captaincy. Churton rocked himself into rhythm to take five for 54, the fielding and catching were above average and the Saints were forced into a declaration just after three-thirty. By tea the advantage had been lost, Thompson fresh from three for 19 and the previous day’s 31 swept at his first delivery to be L.B.W., something he will not do again in a hurry. By tea Dow, without being concentrated, and Easterby frustrated, were gone and the XI was 20 for three. Elliot and Lucas took their singles quietly for an hour against a good if limited attack before relaxing into forcing strokes to mid-wicket (Elliot) and straight drives (Lucas). A partnership of 109 was enough to take the XI to victory. Elliot’s concentration was a model and an example, if not unexpected; Lucas was a revelation. Gone was the number six iron, to be replaced by correctness in defence and never a mistake in one and three quarters hours. His 39* was worth more than all the many 100’s he has made in junior cricket: he had to overcome a temperamental antipathy to patience and he won the battle.

The standard of cricket in this first series of matches was remarkably high. Good weather, and an easy paced pitch are the essential setting for a boy to find batting confidence. How ironic (and encouraging) it should happen this way in the year when pessimists have decried the new school dates for “killing” cricket. So far, it has “made” it here.

Scores: Ampleforth 165-7 dec. (Derbyshire 44*, Bingham 26, Lucas 3, Thompson 31)
Y.G.’s 164
Saints 131-9 dec. (Churton 3-48, Milbank 55*)
Ampleforth 132-3 (Elliot 72*, Lucas 39*)
Back Row: B. Dow (B), B. Stones (A), A. Mayer (J), J. Thompson (D), P.T. Lucas, W.H. Crichton-Stuart (E)

Front Row: Scrope (E), N.A. Derbyshire (J), J.R. Elliot (Capt.) (E), D.H. Churton (O), G. Easterby (H).
AMPLEFORTH beat WORKSOP by 44 runs on 30 April

The XI has won all its first three matches but this is the first time that three matches have taken place in April. Worksop rather handed the XI its first 40 runs and a combination of poor casual strokes plus general tightening up and slowing the pace of the bowling on a holding track swung the initiative back to Worksop at lunch with an XI score of 92 for six. Churton led the XI to its first 40 runs and a combination of poor casual strokes plus general inaccurate and too fast bowling, helped by good catching, a caught and bowled each, two good catches at slip by Easterby and a catch at deep mid-wicket in the gloom by Derbyshire.

Scores: Ampleforth 157-9 dec. (Elliot 31, Churton 24)
Worksop 113 (C-Stuart 17.3.41.6; Churton 19.4.46.4)

AMPLEFORTH lost to DURHAM by seven wickets on 7 May

The weaknesses were exposed on a slow low bounce pitch after days of heavy rain. Durham had four good players, three of whom did the bowling and the batting and they were marshalled by a captain who also collected five wickets and no doubt rejoiced to add this scalp to his honours which include Head of School and Captain of Rugby. The XI, short of Dow, taking an American exam in London, scored too few runs despite the efforts of Lucas and Bingham. Derbyshire, trying to fire on all cylinders for the first time in months, found that you cannot escape the prerequisite of practice and rather misread the pitch. He was clipped and driven comfortably by Roseberry and the young Weston — son of Mike Weston — likely to be a scourge for a year or two yet. The most difficult time for Durham came with the advent of Thompson's ever so gentle seamers but by then Durham were well on their way. They had won the toss, asked us to bat, bowled us out and batted 51 overs. The then Journal correspondent was not pleased — with the boys: "It seemed that they had lost their confidence. It was apparent that there was not much left after the top four but they were enough."

Scores: Ampleforth 147 (Lucas 32, Bingham 38, Weston 4-47, Clayton 5-51)
Durham 150-3 (Whitfield 57*, Roseberry 51)

SEDBERGH drew with AMPLEFORTH on 21 May

As a spectacle it was strangely disappointing, the only quality cricket of note being outstanding ground fielding on both sides and the 90 minutes after lunch when Sedbergh, 107 for two, were confined to 77 runs for five wickets, and Gawthorpe who threatened to cut loose just before lunch, could only manage 20 in 70 minutes. For the rest, it was a sort of "measles" day: a match re-arranged away and in as much isolation as possible because of Ampleforth measles. Lunch packets on the bus failed to provide a solution to feeding as the bus went off for the day to the Lake District. With scarcely a bite to eat in 13 hours the XI did pretty well to survive. There was a general feeling that Sedbergh were stronger than they showed themselves to be and the XI certainly entered the game determined more to survive than to win. They succeeded but it was rather drab. Derbyshire and Dow bowled fast, accurately and for lengthy spells — the one piece of good cricket but even they together with all other bowlers, not least Sedbergh's opening attack — bowled as many (if not more) off the wicket to "off" and "on" than they did on the stumps. There were nine wides and eight no balls, and in a "one day" match the umpires might have quadrupled the wides.

Scores: Sedbergh 182-7 (Gawthorpe 73, Derbyshire 19.6.39.3, Dow 23.4.66.3)
Ampleforth 82-7 (Dow 29, Bingham 23)

AMPLEFORTH lost to MCC by 64 runs on 25 May

Dean Jones became the first current Test batsman to score a century at Ampleforth. It was as delightfully played as any cricket lover could imagine in his mind's eye. On the best of John Wilkie's pitches, and one which reminded Jones of Australia, Churton, by noon, was bowling to the perfect defensive left arm spin field, Crichton-Stuart to one scarcely less well set. The fielding was at times on a par with the batting. Nor was Jones alone in his skills. The captain of Harrogate, wearing his green cap, sweetly drove through the covers and this scribe, late from a staff meeting, was at first confused as to the identity of the two batsmen. This was no one-man MCC XI. It was as strong as can ever have played here and Peter Moldrich revealed all-round talents with 26 and five for 74 which he hopes will take him from the squad to the team of Western Australia. And there was no playing-down to the boys. The declaration was more than fair, the XI had a fine chance of victory. Elliot, Dow, Bingham (as usual) and Stones — with two remarkable square cuts — all made 30, 20 more from each and it would have been victory.

A check on the past is useful on such an occasion. In the week after the XI made 300 against Sedbergh in 1933, MCC scored 306 for five dec. in 56 overs, left the XI two and a half hours batting and bowled 51 overs. The then Journal correspondent was not pleased — with the boys: "It seemed that they had lost their grip and saving of the match became a matter for the record of the Ampleforth cricket club. The privilege of playing against a strong M.C.C. team should have engendered a spirit of defiance rather than one of quiet resignation". The match was a draw! In 1938 two current county cricketers scored centuries as the M.C.C. declared at 283 for six off 58 overs and, almost unbelievably, left the XI with but 37 overs. Perhaps there were differing priorities in those days.

Jones was such a delight to be with that one wondered if he could have made an Australian XI of the era of the 1970's. He related to, rather than talked down to, the XI; Kester Scope, behind the stumps, tried to talk him out but only succeeded in getting Jones to play the stroke nominated before the ball was bowled,
but there was to be no reverse sweep. By his own highest standards he did not feel he was middling the ball until he reached the 70's, a point he drove home to the boys. Thompson's little wobbly seamers even caused a hesitation or two and Scrope will die claiming a stumping. Bingham caught Moldrich at cover, leaping high at Benaud's to dismiss Cowdrey in a famous test at Lord's.

There was one sadness, and sign of the times. No one knew a great player had come to play and it was only in the evening that one talked of might-have-beens. Thompson's little wobbly seamers even caused a hesitation or two and Scrope.

Finally, the huge cricketing interest in the school is focussed upon TV. rather than the game first, the result important but rather secondary. It was Bob Platt's 24th 100 before being out, the result important but rather secondary. It was Bob Platt's 24th.

The XI batted first on Sunday aware of the Foresters determination to fight back. But they perhaps misjudged the strength of the F.F. batting. Thompson carried on from Saturday. In the two days he scored 100 before being out, the perversity of the new "Exhibition" time-table thwarting him of the distinction of making a century. When he is not dreaming he is concentrating, playing upright and straight. Easterby prefers to hit square on both sides of the wicket. After 10 overs he grew in confidence to hit seven fours in his last 10 scoring strokes. Lucas and Dow accelerated the pace but it was asking a lot of the Free Foresters to match the XI's score in 16 less overs, and over-use of the faster bowlers offered them little encouragement.

The pitch was perfect, allowing for movement on Saturday, true on Sunday. The outfield was like the weather — just perfect. A shortened Exhibition and no 200- 250 a-side. Inserted into bat, St. Peter's batted 77 overs till the declaration at four p.m. leaving the XI

AMP LEFORTH 

**SPORT SUMMER TERM 141**

**AMPLEFORTH** beat FREE FORESTERS by nine wickets on 4 June

**AMPLEFORTH** drew with FREE FORESTERS on 5 June

Until tea on Sunday the performance of the XI was "professional", lack of experience in knowing quite how to tempt batsmen, to keep them in the game, to risk defeat in the attempt for victory, led to the post-tea session on Sunday being an anti-climax and something over which to draw a veil.

The nine wicket victory on Saturday was exemplary: Dow, Churton and Crichton-Stuart bowled 50 overs for 100 runs, the fielding was outstanding, the catching as good as Bingham repeated his catch against the MCC, timing his jump, full stretch in the air as spectators looked to the cover boundary for a powerful stroke from Mr. Brodhurst. In reply, the XI paced their innings to win in the penultimate over, no risks being taken, and Wringley and Bartram's fine opening attack was met with calmness and a straight bat while they bowled 28 overs for 43 runs. Gradually Thompson first and then Elliot relaxed and drove the overpitched ball to win convincingly.

The XI batted first on Sunday aware of the Foresters determination to fight back. But they perhaps misjudged the strength of the F.F. batting. Thompson carried on from Saturday. In the two days he scored 100 before being out, the perversity of the new "Exhibition" time-table thwarting him of the distinction of making a century. When he is not dreaming he is concentrating, playing upright and straight. Easterby prefers to hit square on both sides of the wicket. After 10 overs he grew in confidence to hit seven fours in his last 10 scoring strokes. Lucas and Dow accelerated the pace but it was asking a lot of the Free Foresters to match the XI's score in 16 less overs, and over-use of the faster bowlers offered them little encouragement.

The pitch was perfect, allowing for movement on Saturday, true on Sunday. The outfield was like the weather — just perfect. A shortened Exhibition and no 200- 250 a-side. Inserted into bat, St. Peter's batted 77 overs till the declaration at four p.m. leaving the XI

**Scores:**

**MCC** 232-3 dec. (Dean Jones 129*, J.C. Henderson 56)

**Ampleforth** 168 (Elliot 30, Stones 30, Dow 28, Bingham 26)

**Scores:**

**Free Foresters** 116-5

**Ampleforth** 195-4 dec. (Easterby 60, Thompson 45, Bingham 22)

**Scores:**

**Free Foresters** 124 (Dow 3-25; Churton 3-31, C-Stuart 4-43)

**Ampleforth** 125-1 (Thompson 62*, Elliot 56*)

**Free Foresters** 116-5

**Scores:**

**O.A.C.C.** 131-9 (Lord Stafford 5-57 Derbyshire 5-63)
40 overs in reply, a task they still should have managed. Hutchinson, for St. Peter's, a former England Under 15 batsman batted two hours 48 minutes for 23 off 165 balls. Crichton-Stuart's offspin was played for eight successive maidens, and only six five scoring shots in 21 overs. He and Churton bowled 47 overs for 45 runs. The game became boring, the XI responded dulled by painstakingness of the batting, and 76 for five off 55 overs was transformed into 165 off 77, thanks to some abysmal fielding and generally poor cricket on all sides. Perhaps the two turning points were an over from Derbyshire where successive fours went to mid-wicket, long-on, and square cover, indicating lack of length and direction, and later, in the space of 10 minutes Derbyshire let three balls through his legs for four, a total of 24 runs which was almost the margin between a dull draw and victory.

A target of four runs per over was more than easy but after a good opening partnership from Easterby and Thompson, the XI kicked themselves in the foot, Lucas also literally, by becoming lethargic and complacent. No spectator could recall a short single being attempted all day. On the eve of the match Bingham made himself unavailable on grounds of needing time for academic study; an ounce of his bounce would have sorted out this match.

Scores: St. Peter's, York 165-9 dec. (Churton 25.10.41.3) (C-Stuart 22.16.24.3) (Lucas 40, Easterby 29, Thompson 25)

POCKLINGTON beat AMPLEFORTH by two wickets on 18 June

A match to savour after a poor batting performance by the XI. Only Elliot managed to build an innings on a day and pitch made for runs even if the pitch was a trifle slow after recent watering and the outfield rough in places. After six overs of disappointing seam bowling from Derbyshire and Dow the chances of a thumping defeat were good for a batting man. Crichton-Stuart and Churton, however, once again showed outstanding form, backed by intelligent field placing and some of the best ground fielding and safest high catching that this scribe has had the pleasure of watching. Sadly, it was interspersed with a small number of significant errors. But Lucas, Stones, Churton, Elliot himself — indeed all the XI distinguished themselves with a series of breathtaking saves. Pocklington played at first a quick 50. Some of the rest of the batting was at the very least spineless — Dow as usual heaving a long hop to deep mid-wicket, Lucas himself stretching for a treble bounced wide to give a gentle catch at cover, and a further suicidal run-out. Once again, the XI bowled too short, led by Derbyshire, but even so, at 131 for seven they rebuilt the innings and after 40 minutes seized the initiative with a quick 50. Some of the rest of the batting was at the very least spineless — Dow as usual heaving a long hop to deep mid-wicket, Lucas himself stretching for a treble bounced wide to give a gentle catch at cover, and a further suicidal run-out. Once again, the XI bowled too short, led by Derbyshire, but even so, at 131 for seven, Dulwich were in the process of handing the game back to the XI. Such was their lack of concern that they started taking singles to the wicket keeper and the slips regularly; the XI appeared to have eight captains, the fielding went to pieces and the batting was far too short, led by Derbyshire, but even so, at 131 for seven, Dulwich were in the process of handing the game back to the XI. Such was their lack of concern that they started taking singles to the wicket keeper and the slips regularly; the XI appeared to have eight captains, the fielding went to pieces and the batting was far too short. It was an appropriate end to the season at home. It was 30 June and the term has ended.

Scores: N.Y.S. 142 (Derbyshire 14.3.48.5) (Lucas 41, Houseman 14.5.38.5)

DULWICH beat AMPLEFORTH by three wickets on 2 July

A target of four runs per over was more than easy but after a good opening partnership from Easterby and Thompson, the XI kicked themselves in the foot, Lucas also literally, by becoming lethargic and complacent. No spectator could recall a short single being attempted all day. On the eve of the match Bingham made himself unavailable on grounds of needing time for academic study; an ounce of his bounce would have sorted out this match.

Scores: St. Peter's, York 165-9 dec. (Churton 25.10.41.3) (C-Stuart 22.16.24.3) (Lucas 40, Easterby 29, Thompson 25)
THE FESTIVAL

The 20th Festival was a wash-out. There was no play on Monday or Wednesday; a bright sunny day on Tuesday gave the four teams four and a half hours cricket before a freak thunderstorm of no more than 10 minutes washed out what would almost certainly have been, even on a bad day, victory for the XI against Uppingham. Easterby and Elliot added 127 in 110 minutes for the second wicket, both then throwing their wickets away, thus losing the initiative to such an extent that on a spinners wicket Uppingham recovered to limit the XI's scoring after lunch to 90 in two hours. The XI had to bat 27 overs, thus committing themselves to bowling Uppingham out. Derbyshire, in almost his last match before the H.M.C. trial, managed five wides in three overs — a rather larger proportion than his 1988 custom — but as soon as Crichton-Stuart and Churton settled, it was clear that Uppingham would struggle.

For reasons which none of the four coaches — Ampleforth, Oundle, Uppingham, Blundell's — could fathom, all were agreed that the 1988 Festival, despite two blank days, was one of the happiest and certainly the most trouble-free in our experience. And, as the only coach to have attended all 20, your current scribe will confirm that. None of us could discern a single boy unwilling to play his part, to be at ease with the adults, to be sensible in the evening, and ultimately to make the most of what must have been for them all a miserable three days. It is a pleasure to record that the Ampleforth XI who endured rain, thunderstorms, sunshine, in any order at any time, for six successive days away from the College, more than upheld traditions of courtesy, calmness in despondency, and good humour.

AVERAGES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BATTING</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J.R. Elliot</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>387</td>
<td>72*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.T. Lucas</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>348</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Stones</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>58*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. Bingham</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.A. Derbyshire</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>44*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Thompson</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>62*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Dow</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>31*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. Easterby</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>223</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOWLING</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D.H. Churton</td>
<td>195-4</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>509</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Thompson</td>
<td>46-4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.A. Derbyshire</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>458</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W.H. Crichton-Stuart</td>
<td>152-4</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>421</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Dow</td>
<td>95-5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SPORT SUMMER TERM

In a season in which only eight out of 11 fixtures were played (Stonyhurst: rain; Sir William Turner's and Newcaste R.G.S.: measles), the team settled down quickly under the captaincy of Tom Everett-Heath who was never lost for words and led the team well throughout the term.

Our batting was consistent with three players getting 50s (Andrew Finch twice, Jeremy Acton and Bill Thompson) with other notable contributions from Richard Lamballe, Caillian McCausland and Adrian Mayer. The bowling however was far from consistent — apart from two inspired spells from Andrew Hewitt and throughout the term from Adrian Mayer who bowled well and proved to be our most reliable bowler. Line and length were too often woefully absent and it was Bill Thompson who showed our medium-pacers towards the end of term just what these vital criteria could achieve. I regret to say that the fielding was also a disappointment — far too many catches were spilled and generally slowly movement in the field left a great deal to be desired — the sight of a certain member of the team standing cross-legged at cover, biting his finger nails while the ball was played in his direction, and even then not moving a muscle, will haunt me for years to come!

One of the features of schools cricket is one thrust rather heavily on the shoulders of the captain — the problem of when to declare an innings closed, and on largely good batting wickets this became an important issue in many of our games. It is always interesting to compare the number of overs bowled in these situations, and an apparently "Poor declaration" can later be shown to be more than fair in terms of overs bowled. Of course, if a side is put in to bat, then the onus is on the bowling side to bowl the opposition out, and one can expect the batting side in this situation almost to "ensure" a safe result — i.e. a win or a draw at least. On the other hand, a side electing to bat first should be aware of the slightly different responsibility in ensuring their opponents have an almost equal opportunity to get the runs required, while of course leaving sufficient time to bowl the opposition out.

At Sedbergh we did not need the luxury of an all day game as Hewitt (five wickets.) and Mayer (three wickets.) ran through the Sedbergh batting with some excellent bowling. A t 45 for five we were in danger of surrendering the initiative, but McCausland (44*) put bat to ball with good effect and as is usually the case what had appeared to be excellent bowling suddenly looked rather ordinary, and we passed their total with three wickets to spare.

The O.A.C.C. had to enlist the services of Chris Stanton from the school 3rd XI, and it was he who did the damage in claiming three wickets for four runs off
five overs to help restrict our total to 165 all out, which included a hard hit 66 from Jeremy Acton. The Old Boys batting was never really troubled by some rather inaccurate bowling and they reached their target with seven wickets down. At St. Peter’s a good all-round batting performance, led by Andrew Finch with 74, allowed us to declare at 174 for six wickets. Then followed undoubtedly the worst bowling performance of the term as St. Peter’s knocked off the runs for the loss of a single wicket in 10 less overs — a totally embarrassing defeat.

So to Bootham where we were responsible for a rather late declaration after Andrew Finch had made another excellent score of 65 before being run out. Then followed, for them, a humiliating collapse by Bootham thanks largely to an excellent spell of medium paced bowling by Andy Hewitt who finished with seven for 14 off 10 overs. Bootham were all out for 69 in the penultimate over, which could be claimed as some justification for the late declaration — a view not shared by the Bootham Master i/c!

Pocklington were our next visitors and with Bill Thompson (52) and Adrian Mayer (45*) leading the way we were all out for 156 off 38 overs. In reply, Pocklington never really seemed to make up their minds whether they were going for a win or draw, and the game rather petered out with Pocklington 111 for five at the close off just four less overs. So to our final match against Easingwold School first XI when this time we were on the receiving end of a poor declaration. Easingwold declared at 141 for nine after 45.5 overs in two hours 10 minutes and left us just 20 minutes plus 20 overs to get the runs. Off only 27 overs we reached 134 for five wickets which was a sterling performance by all the batsmen and one which they can justifiably claim as a moral victory.

Team T.J. Everett-Heath (C)* Capt/Wkt; W. Thompson (B)*; W.F. Browne (C); R.J. Lamballe (H); A.J. Finch (D)*; A.G. Mayer (J)*; A.J.A. Hewitt (D)*; D.G.B. Mangham (J); J.W. Acton (C); C.B. McCausland (C); D.J.Y. Wright (W).

Also played: J.P.B. Smallman (B); C.P.H. Osborne (B); H.R.W. Campbell (C); C.T. Pennicott (H).

Results
Played 8 Won 2 Drawn 3 Lost 3
Ampleforth 179-9 dec Lamballe 41
Durham 114-5
Ampleforth 77
Ripon 1st XI 79-4
Sedbergh 98
Ampleforth 103-7
Ampleforth 165
OACC 166 for 7
Ampleforth 174-6 dec Finch 74
St Peter’s 175-1

Match Drawn
Lost by 6 wkts
Won by 3 wkts
Lost by 3 wkts
Lost by 9 wkts

147

SPORT SUMMER TERM

Ampleforth 155-5 dec Finch 65
Bootham 1st XI 69 all out Hewitt 7-14
Ampleforth 156 all out W. Thompson 52, Mayer 45*
Pocklington 111-5 Mayer 3-30
Easingwold 1st XI 141-9 dec W. Thompson 4-16, Mayer Match Drawn
Ampleforth 134-5

3rd XI

Sun and hard wickets, good captaincy, plenty of skill and the will to win gave the third XI their first unbeaten season for years. Moreover it was all wins; seven out of seven. Admittedly to achieve this, with one player missing in the final match, a spare Crowtree Gentleman who took his place scored 50 n.o — with a little help from H. Campbell’s 37 — gave us the win! It wasn’t all as embarrassing as that however. Throughout the season C.J. Stanton bowled well, always taking wickets; J.E. Neal started well with four wickets in four overs, but he evaporated somewhat so A.K. Codrington appeared from the mists and shattered all stumps. T.J. Willcox and J.E. van den Berg too picked up wickets at will. In the batting, other innings of note were E.P. Spencer’s 50 n.o against the Village; J.M. Dore’s 40 against Barnard Castle; good innings of note by the Captain H.J. Berkeley; van den Berg and a winning 35 from J.O. Fee. All this backed by good fielding, notably that of A.R. Nesbit, made a winning combination though it must be admitted that school opposition at least was not as good as usual.

Team: H.J. Berkeley (C); H.R. Campbell (C); C.J. Stanton (T); J.E. van den Berg (O); J.O. Fee (H); T.J. Willcox (E); A.K. Codrington (J) (all Colours); J.D. Morris (O); N.C. Hughes (C); J.E. Neale (C); J.D. Dore (A); and also E.M. Guest (W); L.B. Dallaglio (T); J.E. Hughes (C); C.T. Pennicott (H) and C.M. Williams (O).

Results:
Played 7 Won 7
v Scarborough College 2nd XI(H) 72 Ampleforth 73-3
Ampleforth 125
Ampleforth 126-2
Ampleforth 77
Ampleforth 78-3
Ampleforth 104 Ampleforth 112
Ampleforth 63 Ampleforth 64-3
Ampleforth 124 Ampleforth 125-7

Won by 7 wickets
Won by 8 wickets
Won by 3 wickets
Won by 8 runs
Won by 7 wickets
Won by 3 wickets
The Colts had a very successful season. The regular fixtures were reduced to six, by wet weather at the start of the season and by measles in the middle, but all the matches were won comfortably. Then there was the Lord's Taverners' Competition. In the Yorkshire final (delayed from last year) we beat Salendine Nook H.S., Huddersfield by 61 runs. We then represented Yorkshire in the national competition. We just got home against Pocklington (Humberside) by one run, but then were beaten in the Northern semi-final by Durham on the penultimate ball. This was an excellent game. After a slow start in which we made less than 40 runs by wet weather at the start of the season and by measles in the middle, but all the score became 148. S. Pilkington and T. Codrington eventually got going and we scored a further 130 runs in the remaining 20 overs, both Pilkington and Codrington making 67. Durham relied heavily on one talented player, P. Weston, who scored 99 before he was out leaving only 20 runs to make. Three were required off the last over, and they just got home with one ball to spare.

The team, shrewdly captained by A. Zino, enjoyed its cricket and played with great confidence. The batting was strong in depth and the first seven or eight batsmen could have been put in almost any order. T. Codrington and S. Pilkington were technically the soundest, followed by T. Price and N. Lamb. T. Scrope, R. Gilmore and C. Johnson-Ferguson all hit the ball hard but were lacking in concentration, though all should develop as talented players in the future. A. Zino and T. Belsom were both respectable players but rarely had the opportunity in matches to show their talents.

The bowling was good. R. Gilmore and S. Pilkington were as good an opening pair as one would want. They always bowled a good line and length, moved the ball a little and did not try to bowl too fast; the result was that the batsmen were under pressure from the start. H. Crichton-Stuart and P. Foster were the other seam bowlers and both on occasions bowled well but they were prone to bowl the loose delivery. T. Price was our regular spinner and he bowled his off-breaks pretty accurately, but at the end of the season T. Scrope took to bowling leg-breaks and looked to have potential.

The fielding was patchy and many of the fielders gave A. Zino a headache by straying out of position. T. Codrington, keeping wicket for the first time, improved with every match and has promise. Of the rest the safe catching of A. Zino and T. Belsom deserve special mention.

Team: A. Zino (C) (Capt.), T. Belsom (W), T. Codrington (E), H. Crichton-Stuart (E), P. Foster (T), R. Gilmore (O), C. Johnson-Ferguson (E), N. Lamb (C), S. Pilkington (E), T. Price (D), T. Scrope (E).

Results:
Played 8 Won 7 Lost 1 Drawn 0
Won by 104 runs
Ampleforth 148-4
v. Durham 148-4
Ampleforth 54, Price 44, Gilmore 23
Ampleforth 44
Pilkington 4, Gilmore 5-16
v. Sedbergh (A)
Ampleforth 149
Lamb 40, Gilmore 25, Codrington 20
Win by 25 runs

Under 14 Colts

Results:
Won by 29 runs
Ampleforth 171-9
v Manchester C.A. (E)
Ampleforth 71-4
v. Ampleforth 71-4
Ampleforth 21
Lord’s Taverners’ Competition Matches:
Ampleforth 164-9
v Barnard Castle (H)
Ampleforth 61-2
v. Ampleforth 61-2
Price 33, Scrope 20
v. Barnard Castle 113
Ampleforth 79
v. Barnard Castle 79
Pilkington 6-8, Gilmore 3-16
v. Barnard Castle (H) 79
Ampleforth 167-7
v. Barnard Castle (H) 167-7
Pilkington 67, Codrington 67
Lost by 3 wickets
v. Barnard Castle (H) 167-7
Ampleforth 172-7
v. Barnard Castle (H) 172-7
Pilkington 3-44, Gilmore 2-29

During the summer of 1987 rumour filtered across the valley that there was a more than useful cricket side at Gilling. However, with the success of last summer’s side, and the prospect of another damp summer, I didn’t believe that 1988 could possibly be as good as 1987. However, I have been forced to eat my words as the term progressed, and the 1988 record looks as follows — played 10, won nine, drawn one, lost none.

We were unlucky with injuries and illness throughout the summer, and we hardly ever fielded the same team two matches running. David Thomson, possibly our best bowler, missed six matches through various forms of virus, and Chris Harding missed three matches through associated ailments. The measles epidemic meant that we missed the Sedbergh match, and had to play some home matches away.

The Lord’s Taverners’ Trophy was, as last summer, the centre of the summer. In the first round we played at Ashville, and had a close, nail-biting game. We committed the unpardonable sin of being bowled out for 118 in only 30 overs (in a 40 over game). In reply we fielded like tigers and gradually pushed them further behind the asking rate. In the end they made 112 for eight in their 40 overs, a tribute
to our bowling and fielding as much as their inexperience. Time after time this came
to be the answer to our problems. Not only did we have at least five bowlers, but
we batted right down to number nine or ten. This depth of talent allowed us to get
out of a number of scrapes. Against Read’s School Drax, we batted against good
bowling to make 154-8 off our 40 overs on a poor pitch, Richard Wilson grafting
an excellent 56 (only four others in the match making double figures). We then
bowed them out for 66 in 24 overs. Against Easingwold in the third round we
bowed them out for 102 in 38 overs (Wilson 6.3-4-5-4) and won by eight wickets
in 21 overs (Wilson 46*). In the semi-final we played Kirkbalk, and reached 180-6
off our 40 overs. Greg Finch made an excellent 89, but on the Colts pitch with its
small and fast out-field under five an over was relatively easy to get. However we
bowed them out for 156 in 36 overs (Wilson 5-1-15-4). Last year we shall have
to play the final of the regional part of the competition next year.

Outside the Lord’s Taverners’ matches we were never really put under pressure
until the last match. Scarborough were routed by 109 runs (Wilson 64* and
8-2-5-5), Durham were beaten by eight wickets (German-Ribon 9.2-5-10-6),
and St. Peter’s in an excellent chase against the clock, by three wickets (Wilson 59*).
We drew against Barnard Castle when the middle order didn’t quite know what
to do when Wilson was out. We bowed 45 overs at them; they bowsed 30 at us.
Pocklington were beaten by eight wickets after a poor display in the field on a hot
and muggy afternoon. Our best match was our last one, against Manchester C.A.
We bowed them out for 102 with Greg Finch being too fast for their tail
(7.2-3-13-4), and at 72 for three we were comfortably placed with time on our side
and Greg Finch looking in good form. However, they then put on two leg-spinners,
Finch played over the top of one and was bowled, and before we knew what was
happening we were at 88 for nine, with four of these being stumped, all pulled
forward by the tantalising flight, and extravagant turn of the “leggers”. However,
our own leg-spinner, Philip German-Ribon, was still there completely unruffled
and was joined by our number eleven, James Garrett, who was only playing because
Chris Harding had retired to the infirmary. While the latter hung on grimly, our
carrothead hero despatched the bad balls to the boundary, never looked worried,
won the match, and came sauntering off asking what all the fuss was about.

As can be seen from the foregoing account much of our batting depended upon
Richard Wilson. He is a mature young cricketer who has learnt to build an innings,
an art which is rare in one so young. 401 runs from 10 innings, of which four were
not out is an impressive performance, as is the fact that he was never dismissed for
single figures, and only twice for less than 25. Our other major batsman was Greg
Finch who looked quite capable of destroying any attack when the mood was on
him. He is a natural timer of the ball, and was always ready to play his shots. He
only really failed twice, and on both occasions it was through a lack of
concentration. Next year he could score a lot of runs. Outside these two there was
no one who really stood out. Ceri Williams looked promising, but has too many
flaws in his defensive technique. Edmund Knight found his position at Number
three, and batted well at Pocklington. Harry Scrope always promised well, but only
against Kirkbalk did he do himself justice. Charlie Thompson played some stout

in the Lord’s Taverners’ Trophy 1st Round

| Team                        | Opponent                  | Result       | Wickets
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|--------
| Ampleforth 137-3 dec        | v Scarborough College (H) | 28 Wilson 5-5 │ Won by 109 runs
| Ampleforth 81-2             | v Durham (A)              | 76 German-Ribon 6-10 │ Won by 8 wickets
| Ampleforth 137-3 dec        | v Ashville (A)            |              | Won by 6 runs
4

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL
Ampleforth 118
Ashville 112-8 - 40 overs
v Read’s School (A) Lord’s Taverners’ Trophy 2nd Round
Ampleforth 154-8 - 40 overs (Wilson 56)
Read’s 66
v St. Peter’s (H) 153-8 dec
Ampleforth 154-7
v Easingwold (H) Lord’s Taverners’ Trophy 3rd Round
Easingwold 102 (Wilson 46*)
Ampleforth 108-2
v Barnard Castle (A) 103-8 dec
Ampleforth 101-7 (Wilson 46)
v Pocklington (A) 102
Ampleforth 104-2 (Wilson 52*)
v Kirkbalk (H) Lord’s Taverners’ Trophy Semi-Final
Ampleforth 180-6 - 40 overs (Finch 89)
Kirkbalk 156 (Wilson 4-15)
v Manchester C.A. (H) 102
Ampleforth 103-9 (Finch 4-13)

WINNERS
Ampleforth 154-8
Read’s 66
Ampleforth 154-7
Easingwold 102
Ampleforth 108-2
Ampleforth 101-7
Ampleforth 104-2
Ampleforth 103-9

SENIOR HOUSE MATCHES
1st ROUND
St. Dunstan’s 80-8 beat St. Thomas’s 46
St. Aidan’s 92-3 beat St. Hugh’s 76
2nd ROUND
St. Dunstan’s 131 beat St. Wilfrid’s 58
St. Bede’s 40-1 beat St. John’s 39
St. Cuthbert’s 106-6 beat St. Oswald’s 105
St. Edward’s 99-3 beat St. Aidan’s 94
SEMI-FINALS
St. Bede’s 110 beat St. Dunstan’s 83
St. Edward’s 138-6 beat St. Cuthbert’s 127-9
FINAL
St. Edward’s 224-8 beat St. Bede’s 58

SPORT SUMMER TERM
JUNIOR HOUSE MATCHES
1st ROUND
St. John’s 88-1 beat St. Hugh’s 95
St. Cuthbert’s 96-1 beat St. Bede’s 94
2nd ROUND
St. John’s 112-2 beat St. Aidan’s 108
St. Dunstan’s 149-2 beat St. Oswald’s 105
St. Edward’s 60-0 beat St. Thomas’s 58
St. Cuthbert’s 57-2 beat St. Wilfrid’s 56
SEMI-FINAL
St. Dunstan’s 139-5 beat St. John’s 139-9
St. Cuthbert’s 47-4 beat St. Edwards 44
FINAL
St. Cuthbert’s 145-6 beat St. Dunstan’s 143-4

SWIMMING
Expectations for this season were mixed with most tipsters forecasting a less successful season than last. On paper this would seem to have been marginally the case. The Seniors lost once, the Intermediates lost once and Juniors lost twice. However, these statistics fail to show the narrow margins that exist in defeat. As a whole, the Club record of Won 10 — Lost one (R.G.S. Newcastle) is the same as last year. However, the margin of defeat was six points (186 - 180) — one relay position — three tenths of a second. Both the Seniors and the Intermediates missed out on their respective unbeaten seasons by the narrowest of defeats at Durham School — each by two points in a match full of anomalies. At the John Parry Relays held this year at Bradford, both the Seniors and U.15’s came away with medals. Sixteen schools entered this competitive event and Ampleforth acquitted itself well with first in senior freestyle, second in senior medley and third in U.15 freestyle. Misfortune struck in the week prior to the annual Bath Cup/Otter Medley event in London. A measles epidemic swept through the school and the team inevitably had to scratch at the eleventh hour.

A fine crop of junior swimmers were recruited to the team. T.J. Maguire (B) is an outstanding prospect, an improving individual medley swimmer with previous club experience. C. Williams (B) made a significant contribution in butterfly and freestyle before succumbing to the temptations of cricket in the summer term. T.C. Wilding (D) was undefeated in breaststroke, and significantly reduced his personal best for 50m on his first five competitive races. He too is developing all four strokes. B.P. McFarland (E) is probably the most improved swimmer in the club this year. N. Dumbell (H) showed promise in back-crawl and freestyle together with C.J. Layden (I); W.A.J. Rigg (A); S.M. Mullaney (A); A.J.C. Clapton (A) and B.J.E. Guest (W) who made up a promising junior squad.
The U.15 Age Group is very much a gap year. There was only one match at this level, though some were young enough to swim for the juniors. C.J. Johnson (B); A.J. Layden (J); A. Harrison (J) and J.E. Porter (H) all made significant contributions throughout the year.

The Intermediates or U.16's are an impressive group. They are eager, talented, resourceful and enjoy the rewards of success giving many of the seniors a run for their money in the training pool. R.R. Elliot (E) is only the second swimmer in club history to be awarded full colours in his third year — a tribute to his commitment and honest endeavour. D.J. McFarland (W); R.J. Parnis-England (A); B.E. Cunliffe (D); H.M.V. Young (D); J.J. Record (H); T.E. Tutton (J); D.J. O'Connell (O); D.P. Cowell (T); and R.T. Lavelle (T) give splendid support and should be competing to be part of a formidable senior team for the next two years.

The Seniors are to be congratulated on their determination and fine example, both in the training pool and during matches where they enthused all age groups with vibrant and often loud support. S.D. Bond (A) breaststroke, G.H.R. Titchmarsh (D) backstroke, R.T. Turner (T) butterfly and C. Blasdale (B) freestyle were the nucleus of the team ably supported by J.E. McDermott (D), E.E.J. Radcliffe (E) and J.E.H. Vigne (B). R.F. McIlwhe (B), D.F. Tidey (B), G.R. de Speville (B), N.J. Beale (C), L.A. Wales (E), and J.J. Powell (O) remain for the coming year. My personal thanks for a job well done to Sam Bond for being such a fine captain; one of many extra-curricular responsibilities in which he acquitted himself with success.

At the beginning of the summer term the team was fortunate in obtaining the services of Joe Dixon, an A.S.A. Staff Tutor and National Coach for a coaching clinic. He covered stroke technique as well as starts, turns and general principles of training. His ability to motivate and entertain while putting across fundamental points of technique was most emphatic.

This year, for the first time, boys were entered in English Schools Swimming Association events. R.T. Turner (T); C. Blasdale (B), and T.J. Maguire (B) all represented York and District in the Yorkshire Schools Championships; all narrowly missing selection to the Yorkshire team at the Nationals. Nevertheless it was a most worthwhile experience confirming the fact that our best swimmers are on a par with many good club swimmers.

At last St. Aidan's gave way in the House 50's, St. Bede's winning convincingly after an 11 year domination, in an event that took place in the evenings — allowing for massive vocal support from the balcony.

J.A.A.

SWIMMING CLUB RESULTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Match</th>
<th>Seniors</th>
<th>U.16</th>
<th>U.15</th>
<th>U.14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ashville College</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnard Castle</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leeds G.S.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bradford G.S.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pocklington School</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SWIMMING CLUB RECORDS (METRIC)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Record</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100m Front Crawl</td>
<td>P. Kirwan</td>
<td>25.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200m Front Crawl</td>
<td>P. Kirwan</td>
<td>57.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50m Back Stroke</td>
<td>G. Titchmarsh</td>
<td>31.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100m Back Stroke</td>
<td>J. Cowell</td>
<td>2:49.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50m Breast Stroke</td>
<td>P. Slinger</td>
<td>34.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100m Breast Stroke</td>
<td>P. Slinger</td>
<td>1:16.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200m Breast Stroke</td>
<td>J. Price</td>
<td>2:53.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50m Fly</td>
<td>P. Kirwan</td>
<td>28.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100m Fly</td>
<td>A. Elliot</td>
<td>1:14.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100m I.M.</td>
<td>P. Kirwan</td>
<td>1:06.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200m I.M.</td>
<td>A. Steven</td>
<td>2:49.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 x 50m Freestyle Relay</td>
<td></td>
<td>1:48.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 x 50m Medley Relay</td>
<td></td>
<td>2:03.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SPORT SUMMER TERM

Apart from the regular school matches there were few opportunities to run on a tartan surface. The first of these was on the hallowed rubber of Gateshead, in the Northern Public Schools Championships hosted by Newcastle R.G.S. Here competition was stiff, but some careful addition established that — if pole vault and hammer, for which we do not enter, are eliminated — Ampleforth athletes won the most points. After the short season of school matches, now finished by Exhibition (the popular Rossall/Denstone match is a sad exam casualty) there was a certain amount of County Athletics at Middlesbrough, which enabled our competitors to wonder at the standard competition outside our circle. A number of best performances resulted, including two new records, Goslett in the high jump and Bull in his beloved steeplechase.

At junior level the teams were, as usual, small: only ten at Under 16 level! Many athletes competed at both Under 17 and Under 16 level, and A. Hickman even at senior level too. Reid could be relied upon to win the 400m at Under 17 and when Royston was seconded from the senior team he was hard to beat at any of the throwing events. In the Under 16 group Habbershaw could be relied on to win three events. Perhaps the most exciting prospect for the future was the diminutive Willcox, constantly breaking his own Under 15 record for 1500m.

Finally mention must be made of the thoroughly enjoyable and useful start to the season, when Mark Schulte brought a small but select band of athletes, mostly former captains, to mount an Old Boys’ Match. Not surprisingly, lack of fitness somewhat let them down, but did not stop John Schulte throwing phenomenal distances in the Shot.

Our participation in the L.A.C. meeting at the end of term was a shambles because our train was delayed three hours (“signals failure”) at York. Consequently various boys missed the check-in, and Edward Wilcox missed his heat, and then had the chagrin of watching the final won in a time within his range. Nevertheless Paul Strinati won Under 17 Discus (for the second time) and Shot, Peter Goslett beaten to second place on countback in the High Jump (1.89) and Simon Godfrey achieved second place in the 400m.

Results

Senior:
- Uppingham & Q.E.G.S.
  - Uppingham (W) won 130—81(U) —75(W)
  - Pocklington (H) won 86½ —51½
- Wakefield (W) won 104—84(W) —36(B)
- Sedbergh (A) won 95—48
- Stonyhurst (H) won 93—44

Under 17:
- Pocklington (H) won 72—66
- Sedbergh (A) lost 64—79

Under 16:
- Workshops & Bradford G.S (W) won 94—87(B) —52(W)
- Stonyhurst (H) lost 66—71

The following represented the school:

Seniors:
- R.K. de Palma (captain) (T), M. Auty (A), C. Blasdale (B), A. Bull (D), D. Casado (A), S. Godfrey (O), P. Goslett (W), D. Graham (E),
TENNIS

With a young side I had anticipated difficult matches, but results this year confounded my worst expectations! Our young and inexperienced side unfortunately coincided with a year of strong teams from some of our opponents, and the results show the inevitable consequence. The boys had been prepared for the season with coaching throughout the Winter, albeit in a rather limited way, and from the services (more recently acquired) of a Swedish Professional coach, Mr. Per Carlson. There is little doubt that all of this will reap rewards in the near future, as next year, ten of the top twelve players in the school return.

The term got off to an awful start with a nasty ankle injury to P. Brenninkmeyer, potentially one of our strongest players. David Tabone and Christopher Wong played at first pair and had a satisfactory season, but were unable to bring off victories in some of their major matches. In the Northern Schools Championships at Bolton, they did well to win the Plate competition, and to be rewarded with a trophy for their efforts. Both are talented players — it is to be hoped that they work hard to realise their potential and go on to greater things next year.

Joe Mycielski played at second pair with the Captain, Cristian Sinclair, and while both worked tremendously hard, they had a difficult season and became rather frustrated with their lack of success. A number of players represented the school at third pair, notably Camillo Roberti, Matthew Fox Tucker and Christopher Adamson. All had their successes and they never let us down.

A special mention must be made for the positive contribution made by Cristian Sinclair as Captain. The morale of the team was never low — we went into every match with high expectations, and this was due in no small way to his approach. He also was able to get the six down onto the courts for valuable early morning sessions — getting boys out of bed to play tennis at seven in the morning is no mean achievement!

While our results at First Six were poor, we did rather well with the Second Six. They were beaten only once, and then only just, by a strong Bolton team. They were again great fun to be with, and they enjoyed their tennis.

Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST VI</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>v Stonyhurst</td>
<td>lost</td>
<td>4 — 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Wakefield (Q.E.G.S.)</td>
<td>lost</td>
<td>3½ — 5½</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v St. Peter’s</td>
<td>lost</td>
<td>3½ — 5½</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Sedbergh</td>
<td>lost</td>
<td>4 — 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Leeds G.S.</td>
<td>lost</td>
<td>3 — 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Pocklington</td>
<td>won</td>
<td>9 — 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Hymer’s</td>
<td>lost</td>
<td>½ — 8½</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Bolton G.S.</td>
<td>won</td>
<td>7 — 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2ND VI

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| v Stonyhurst | won | 7½ — 1½ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| v St. Peter’s | won | 5½ — 3½ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| v Sedbergh | drew | 4½ — 4½ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| v Leeds G.S. | won | 5½ — 3½ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| v Pocklington | won | 9 — 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| v Scarborough Coll. (1st VI) | won | 5½ — 4½ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| v Bootham (1st VI) | won | 7 — 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| v Bolton G.S. | lost | 3½ — 5½ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

HOUSE MATCH FINAL: — St. Aidans beat St. Wilfrids

TOURNAMENT RESULTS: —

Open Singles: D. Tabone (A) beat C. Wong (B)
Open Doubles: D. Tabone (A) and B. Stones (A) beat C. Wong (B) and P. Brenninkmeyer (H)
Under 15 Singles: M. Fox-Tucker (T) beat C. Adamson (B)
Under 15 Doubles: M. Fox-Tucker (T) and C. Adamson (B) beat A. Brenninkmeyer (H) and H. Piney (O)

C.G.H.B.

UNDER 15 TENNIS

The team has not been defeated in two years. This is, of course, pleasing. However, the most pleasing aspect of the season's tennis has been the sportsmanship and humour displayed by all those in the set. Those who have travelled away to represent the school have conducted themselves as one would wish. Although we have won every match, there have been occasions when the opposition was tough and our pairs have had to fight hard.

The most improved player, showing much promise for the future was Greg Lascelles. James Lester continues to show delicacy of touch but also learnt to strike the ball more firmly as the term progressed. Dom Wightman will need to loosen his style but shows considerable athleticism and enthusiasm. Mark Cuddigan is
potentially a fierce player, but will need to vary his game more as he grows. Jerome Vaughan and Mark von Westenholz were both useful finds whose tennis is bound to improve in the Senior years. I feel sure that they will re-emerge in the senior teams. Ed van Cutsem provided not only style but also high personal standards which set an example which one always hopes to find in a captain.

Results

- v Pocklington (A) won 9 —0
- v Leeds G.S. (H) won 8 —1
- v Scarborough College (H) won 9 —0
- v St. Peter’s (H) won 6 —3
- v Q.E.G.S. Wakefield (A) won 9 —0
- v Hymer’s (H) won 5 —0
- v Bolton (H) won 7 —2

UNDER 14 TENNIS

The most notable feature of this year's Team Set was its strength in depth; most of the fourteen players in the squad could have represented the School and, undoubtedly, would have performed admirably. Our unbeaten season owes as much to this pool of players as to the Team itself, whose performance and attitude had to be of the highest order to retain their places.

As the term progressed, the strongest team identified itself and, as a team, went from strength to strength. The first pair was Albert Brenninkmeyer and Matthew Hurley, a good combination of flair and power. Albert is a good all court player, a factor which worked well with the power of Matthew's groundstrokes. On the other hand, the volley was not the stroke the team excelled in; it is the winning shot in doubles play and must be attempted when at all possible. Our reluctance to dominate at the net made some of our matches more difficult than they should have been. The steadiness of our second pair, James Jenkins and Edward Willcox, was often crucial and helped the team to an important victory at Hymer's where they defeated their opposite pair in emphatic style. Both George Andreadis and Rupert Vitoria worked hard at their games throughout the term and finished it as a good third pair. Their understanding on court, from a relatively inexperienced pair, was impressive. The future looks bright if the concentration and effort shown this season is repeated when this team passes to the Senior ranks.

v Pocklington won 9 —0
v Leeds G.S. won 8 1/2 — 1/2
v Bootham won 3 —0
v Q.E.G.S., Wakefield won 6 1/2 — 2 1/2
v Hymer’s won 5 —4

TEAM

1. A. Brenninkmeyer
   H
   M. Hurley (W)
2. J. Jenkins (J)
3. G. Andreadis (A)
   E. Willcox (E)
   R. Vitoria (W)

SPORT SUMMER TERM

Also played:
M. Luckhurst (T), A. Havelock (T), C. Mansel-Pleydell (E).

GOLF

About 40 boys played Golf as their summer sport, and a smaller number took lessons under the Golf Foundation Coaching Scheme. The instructors were David Edwards, and his assistant, David Hirst, the professional from Scarborough South Cliff G.C. They had to cancel several times at short notice, so the initial enthusiasm was somewhat dampened.

There were some good players at the top, led by Julian Beatty, the Captain, who has now broken through into senior figures. He joined with Aidan Lovett to win the Bailiwick Trophy for St. Bede's with a score of 77, beating St. Oswald's (Tim Fattorini and James Morris) who scored 83. Some of our best golfers are also cricketers and so were not available for matches. Nevertheless it was a strong team (except for the last two matches at the end of term when exams or departure after exams forced us to include some less experienced players). The results were:

v Scarborough College won 3 —1
v Stonyhurst College won 2 1/2 — 1 1/2
v Scarborough South Cliff G.C. (Juniors) halved 2 —2
v Giggleswick School won 2 —1
v Barnard Castle School lost 1 —2
v Ampleforth College G.C. lost 1 —3

The regular members of the team were: J.W. Beatty (B), J. Whittaker (J), H.D. McNamara (H), T.H.T. Fattorini (O), A.P. Lovett (B), A.J.P. Morrogh-Ryan (C), D.B. Kenny (J), S.I. Dewey (D), D.H. Beitzik (B). The first three have their colours.

HOCKEY 1988

In the Summer Term we had one match on the last Sunday of term which we narrowly lost 4-6 to Scarborough College. This gave the less experienced players a chance to play a fixture. Most of team will play hockey next year and should develop into good players.

The team was:
D. Jackson (H), A. Codrington (J), W. Browne (C), L. Roberts (J), S. Wade (B), C. Pace (H), K. Parker (C), A. Downes (B), T. Nester-Smith (H), D. Wigan (H), J. Leonard (W).
An era ended at Ampleforth when R.S.M. Fred Baxter retired at the end of the Lent Term. He had been with us for 28 years and a term — more than twice as long as anyone else had held the position of Sergeant Major. Actually, the job he has done has been far bigger than the title Sergeant Major suggests. He has been in effect, the Quartermaster responsible for all uniform, kit, weapons and ammunition; he has been Unit Security Officer responsible for the safe keeping of all warlike stores and the complicated security alarms, combination locks, safes and anti-terrorist measures on which the Security Branch insist. He has been doing the job of Adjutant and Orderly Room Quartermaster Sergeant (and clerk/typist). He has had to be a financial expert able to compete with the bureaucrats of the Army Pay Corps and extract from them all the financial help to which we have been entitled. He has been duty driver and mechanic, armourer and cook — and almost everything else.

Most important, of course, has been his contact with the boys. This is the part of the job which is most visible, whether instructing in some military subject, coaching the shooting (and what a record of success he can show for that!), or coping with the endless requests for items of uniform. He could be the stern disciplinarian or the fatherly counsellor as required, and his advice and help were full of practical wisdom. He had the highest ideals which he expected Ampleforth boys to measure up to; he would spend hours helping boys who were aiming high or persuading those who were not; the rough side of his tongue was kept for the rude, lazy or corrupt. The many old boys returning to revisit the school, who have sought him out, have been a proof of the high regard in which he was held.

He joined us direct from the Coldstream Guards in 1960 and has seen many changes. The whole school was in the C.C.F. when he came and they paraded twice a week, the uniform was Battle Dress with blanched webbing; the training syllabus was limited and no expeditions in term time were considered; all the officers were monks and little assistance was available from the Regular Army. There was a period in the late 1960s and early 1970s when the smart thing was to be anti-military; this added extra difficulties which had to be negotiated with tact and understanding as well as firmness. Fred Baxter did not like the negative side of these changes, but he worked loyally to make the best of them, and the continued good health of the Contingent is a proof of his success. Ampleforth has a great deal to be grateful to him for, and we were all delighted when he was awarded the British Empire Medal two years ago. We hope to see a lot of him in his retirement.

Luckily we have found the ideal replacement for Fred Baxter. Another Guardsman (of course!), this time an Irish Guardsman. Vic McLean has known us for many years. He came to camp with us at Warcop in 1972 on loan from his regiment, and on two visits to 1st Bn Irish Guards in Germany we met him again as C.S.M. and then R.S.M. Later he was commissioned and most recently has been training young guardsmen in Waterloo Company at the Guards Depot. He started at Ampleforth at the beginning of the Summer Term and quickly settled in and discovered our ways. His wife Joan has also joined the staff and is the Housekeeper in St. Cuthbert's. We hope they will both enjoy a long and happy life here.

During the course of the Lent Term we were visited by the new G.O.C. Major General Murray Naylor. He managed to see nearly all the Army Section training including some quite expert tactics performed by pyrotechnics by the N.C.O.'s Cadre under Captain Ron Bradley, P.W.O. Later this same group spent the Field Day weekend at Catterick and were able to finish off the excellent course with a 24 hour exercise. The Cadet Training Team laid on an equally enterprising full day at Strensall covering a variety of items and ending with a tactical exercise for the main part of the second year, while the R.A. Troop were learning various skills, including the Invertron at Topcliffe. Fr. Edward and his team ran the usual Orienteering exercise for the first year which was won by Max von Habsburg and William Oxley who were equal, just ahead of Hugh van Cutsem.

In the Summer Term Major Martin Rigby, S.R.G., judged the Nulli Secundus Competition (which he himself had won a few years ago). The cup was won by U.O. Rob Meehan in a closely contested competition. The new Ambuscade Trophy was won by C.P.O. Colin Elwell and the Eden Cup by F. Sgt. Alastair Reid; the Armour Memorial Prize was won by Cpl. Miles Gaynor. Captain Vic McLean worked hard to get the Guard of Honour up to standard and the members of the Guard practised during the morning break almost every day. The result was a Guard commanded by U.O. Ben Marsh which gave an impressive start to the Inspection.

Actually, Brigadier Tony Wells who inspected us went out onto the moors to see the adventure trainers before starting the more formal part. One of the highlights was his visit to the Lakes where the R.N. Section, R.A.F. Section and R.A. Troop had all activities. It emerged that Brigadier Wells was a keen yachtsman and he did not need much persuading to take the helm and give a demonstration of his skill. The Tactics Course and the 1st year Circus competition worked well and the day was considered a success.

In addition to the replacement of R.S.M. Baxter by Captain McLean (Adjutant) we have lost both Wright brothers. Fr. Stephen retired at Christmas after originally commanding the R.A.F. Section and then transferring to the Army Section and running the Signals Section. His brother, Fr. Timothy has just retired as these notes are being written at the beginning of the Christmas Term on his promotion to Deputy Headmaster. Both of them have given long and patient service and guided many cadets in their efforts; we are most grateful to them. Luckily we have had one new officer, our first lady officer, Mrs. Helen Dean. She has taken over the Signals Section, which is going to work closely with the Royal Artillery Troop. Her husband John is going to run the Adventure Training while keeping an eye on Royal Artillery affairs.
ROYAL NAVY SECTION

The planned visit of the Captain of H.M.S. Ambuscade in the ship’s Lynx helicopter for a series of flights for the Section was unfortunately frustrated on three occasions. Twice the helicopter went unserviceable and the third attempt was cut short by a blizzard en route. We hope that a visit will materialise when the ship returns from the West Indies.

Field Day allowed half the Section to visit London and tour H.M.S. Belfast, the Thames Barrage and the Imperial War Museum; this was an interesting and varied programme. The remainder of the Section performed well in the Orienteering exercise.


The ship left Plymouth at the end of March and the voyage to Bermuda in fairly rough and sometimes stormy conditions included various types of exercises. Three days in Bermuda provided a pleasant sub-tropical weekend and the group left in the R.F.A. Blue Rover for the replenishment operations before being winched into the Lynx for the return to the ship. An energetic five days were spent in Miami before the flight to Washington for a couple of days followed by the flight to Brize Norton in a Royal Air Force VC 10. It was a splendid trip in all respects giving the cadets good experience of the work of the ship’s departments and the life of a friendly Wardroom. We are grateful to Cdr. S.V. Mackay for providing such a great opportunity.

A new “first” was established during the Inspection when the Inspecting Officer, Brigadier C.A.G. Wells, took out a Topper with A.B. J. Leonard as crew for a sail round the lake. The Summer Term concluded a year of good effort by our team of instructors — P.O. C.W.E. Elwell, L.S. Eaglestone, L.S.O. Heath and L.S. A. Myers — under the eye of C.P.O. M. Martin. We are grateful for their efforts.

ROYAL AIR FORCE SECTION

R.A.F. Boulmer was the venue for the Easter camp, an outpost on the Northumbrian coastline responsible for part of the defence radar coverage of the North Sea. Cadets J. Robson (A), D. Cridland (W) and C. des Forges (W) were outstanding ambassadors for the college and received a good insight into the life of an airforce officer at a support base like Boulmer. A bonus to the camp was the fact that the R.A.F. has its airsea rescue unit for the north east of England at Boulmer which comprises four Sea King helicopters and associated rescue equipment and facilities. All the cadets managed to get a flight in one of the helicopters and view Lindisfarne and the magnificent coastline from the air. Cadet Robson deserves special mention for winning outright the camp aircraft recognition competition and for competently taking command of a section at such a young age; for his contribution at camp I promoted him to the rank of Junior Corporal pending his
success at the proficiency examination early next term.

Much of the term was spent in preparation for the inspection in May. Our theme was “survival”; this followed up well the lectures last term by our liaison officer Flt. Lt. Burn on aircrew survival and the work done at the Boulmer camp. All the individual contributions went well particularly a dinghy exercise across at the lakes, and we believe the inspecting officer was suitably impressed.

Three junior cadets (Robson, des Forges and Cridland) managed to pass their examinations a year early opening the way for their promotion.

I thank my senior cadet Flt. Sgt. A.I. Reid (H) for his help over the last two years and wish him well in his university career.

P.J.M.B.

ARMY SECTION CAMP

Thirty Cadets under Fr. Simon and Fr. Edward spent a week 1—8 July with 1st Bn. The Royal Irish Rangers at Osnabruck. One of the features of this week was the amount of time spent in helicopters. The first occasion was when we visited Exercise Summer Sales — a very complex Corps exercise for senior officers to practise dealing with a Warsaw Pact invasion. Lt. Gen. Sir Peter Inge, who once commanded North East District and became a firm friend of Ampleforth, personally invited us to visit the exercise. The exercise was controlled from a group of large marquees full of maps, computers, radios, VDUs, etc; it was difficult to understand what was going on. When we had seen this we were flown in Chinooks to Corps H.Q. to see that in action; we met General Sir Peter briefly at both locations. The main exercise took place in which we were taken to the training area by Lynx helicopters, set up a base camp, sent out patrols, were attacked by night and finally did an early morning assault on the enemy positions. The Irish Rangers provided opposition and were up to plenty of tricks. We rode in and drove A.P.C.s, learned about the S.A.80 and fired it, saw various support weapons, were shown the Regimental Colours and Officers’ Mess silver, did PI, visited Osnabruck, and ended with a barbeque at the Officers’ Mess on the last evening. Sgt. Izzard and Cpl. Johnston were in charge of the cadets throughout; Major Peter Morgan 2 i/c was in overall control and took immense pains to see that everything was a success — he wrote a personal letter and sent photographs to each cadet at the end of the attachment. Lt. Col. Johnny Cargin, the Commanding Officer, made us extremely welcome and said some flattering things to us at the end. To all of these we are grateful for an interesting week which involved many of the Battalion in the preparations for and carrying out of all we did. We left with a high regard for a professional and friendly Battalion.

SHOOTING

The team trained and took part in the North East District Rifle Meeting at Strensall. After a closely contested competition we managed to clear the board and became champions for the fifth year in succession. U.O. E.E.J. Radcliffe was champion shot. After a year’s absence we competed at Bisley, coming 49th out of 89 teams in the Asburton, H.R. van Cutsem and T.J. Gaynor did exceptionally well in coming 8th in the Cadet Pairs. U.O. E.E.J. Radcliffe and Cdt. T.J. Gaynor received N.R.A. Schools Hundred badges. Most of the team are expected to be available for the 1989 Meeting.

In the Inter-House competition St. Edward’s were first with 166, St. Cuthbert’s 2nd with 164 and St. Dunstan’s 3rd with 162. C. Heath won the Anderson Cup for the best individual scoring 47, C. Elwell was second with 46 and M. Gaynor, A. Hickman, R. Meehan, R. Sessions and W. Marsh all tied at third with 44.

Preparations are now going ahead for the Notts March and Shoot competition, Celts’ Canter, the Staniforth Challenge Cup and the National Inter-Schools and Cadets’ Small Bore Individual and Team event.

THE SENIOR DEBATING SOCIETY

The Observer Mace— For the first time in seven or eight years, it fell to Ampleforth to host the Observer Mace Schools Debating Competition York Regional Round. It took place in the St. Thomas’s House Common Room on the afternoon of fourth February 1988. Five schools were taking part, and so Ampleforth entered a sixth, dummy, team to make up a third debate. In addition to Ampleforth, the other schools were Hymer’s College, Hull; John Leggott College, Scunthorpe; the Mount School, York, and Ripon Grammar School. Ampleforth’s dummy team was made up of Alexander Reynolds and Colin Elwell, both in the Middle VI in St. John’s and both very promising speakers. The competing team was Alexander Downes (B), a very accomplished speaker who distinguished himself last term in the lead part in King Lear, and Francisco Benitez (H) who has a seductively persuasive style and sharp analytical mind.

Three judges kindly agreed to accept the rather thankless task of adjudication. Professor Anthony Hanson, formerly Professor of Theology at Hull, proved a most competent and incisive chairman. Catherine Norris, a practising therapist and counsellor, brought a gentle receptivity, and Lt. General Sir David House, formerly G.O.C. Northern Ireland, brought the experience and authority of the recently retired Black Rod in the House of Lords. We were honoured to have such distinguished judges. They were looking for the best debating team, the pair best able to present a coherent case and argue against their opponents. They had also been asked to look for a single outstanding speaker who might be recommended to the Observer newspaper for consideration for a scholarship to take part in a debating tour of Australia in August.
The three debates were as follows:

This House would welcome a revival in the power and influence of the trade union movement in this country: proposed by Ampleforth dummy team, opposed by Hymner's College.

This House would ban in vitro fertilisation: proposed by the Mount School, opposed by Ripon Grammar School.

This House deplores the restrictions of Mr. Baker's proposed core curriculum: proposed by John Leggott College, opposed by Ampleforth College.

The best debate of the afternoon was certainly that on test-tube babies. Both teams were well informed and addressed themselves to each other's arguments. John Leggott College too put forward a very good case, but their performance was marred by too great a reliance on written speeches. Among the Ampleforth speakers, Colin Elwell can be singled out for praise: knowledgeable, forceful, fluent—many judges and audience members said this was the best debate of the afternoon. Alex Downes spoke loud and clear, but perhaps his performance smacked a little too much of the stage. Kiko Benitez, who likes nothing better than to adopt the high moral ground and can only speak well when utterly convinced of his case and determined to convert his audience, seemed to flounder on the morally neutral but murky issue of education. The judges, not unsurprisingly, gave the victory to Ripon Grammar School, who went on to the next round of all northern winners, and singled out one of their speakers, Simon Stockill, to be named to the Observer.

Other competitions:— We took part in both the English Speaking Union's competition and the second round of the British Junior Chamber's competition in February 1988. The E.S.U. competition was held in the Guildhall in York and we entered two teams: Robert Sturges (O), Thomas Everett-Heath (C) and Dominic Baker (B) was one, and Henry Fitzherbert (E), Patrick Maaffe (W) and Julian Carney (D) was the other. Mr. Everett-Heath spoke on Yugoslavia with the assurance of someone who had lived there for three years. He was lucid, very intelligent and engaging but made slight effort to broadcast his speech and control his audience. His answers to questions were first class. Mr. Sturges was a competent chairman, but perhaps a little too staid. Mr. Baker proposed a rounded and stylish vote of thanks to a team from Whitby School. They must have rated high in the judges' estimate but were outclassed by more dramatic and colourful performances from Huntington School. Our other team was a year younger and did not perform so well. Mr. Maaffe spoke on the Vote, but relied too heavily on his notes, in which he even seemed to get muddled towards the end. His answers to questions were only just adequate and one was always anxious that a questioner might press a point further and find him unable to reply. Mr. Fitzherbert was a remarkably relaxed and self-assured chairman, verging on the casual. His customary humour was much in evidence, to the audience's surprise. Mr. Carney proposed a vote of thanks to the Mount School's speech on Israel, but despite his brave effort he did not seem fully confident in what he was saying.

James O'Brien (B) had done well to win the local round of the British Junior Chamber's public speaking competition in 1987, and went on to the regional round in February 1988. This took place in Queen Ethelburga's School, Harrogate. He faced some strong competition, but opened his speech on G.C.S.E. with enormous confidence and real flair; for the first four minutes it looked as though he might outdistance his rivals, as only one other had spoken so well, but then disaster overtook him. He ran out of time without seeing the warning lights switched on and suddenly found he had to end the speech. He overshot the time limit by 40 seconds and garbled the conclusion of his speech, making failure certain. The two winners went on to the national final and Mr. O'Brien had learnt a useful lesson about care in preparations.

THE JUNIOR DEBATING SOCIETY

The Society has had an active year, with several interesting debates which have been well attended on the whole. The quality of speaking has generally been high; in particular, Mr. Boyd-Carpenter spoke well consistently with wit and good argument. Mr. Acton made the floor roar with laughter, and Mr. Foster always spoke passionately, but rather too aggressively. There was also a lot of talent among the first year Speakers, such as Mr. Guest and Mr. Fiske de Gouveia who both spoke well, but were hindered by nervousness. Speeches from the floor improved gradually; the floor debates were always lively, but well conducted. We are grateful to Mr. McPartlan for chairing the debates so well, and to Mr. Dammann for letting us use room 8, an ideal chamber. The debates during the year were as follows:

This House would like to see all foreign military shipping leave the Gulf:
proposed by Mr. Jolliffe (W) and Mr. Fiske de Gouveia (T), opposed by Mr. Boyd-Carpenter (B) and Mr. Gallwey (C). Ayes: 7, Noes: 5, Abst: 3.

This House believes that bloodsports should be abolished:
proposed by Mr. West (B) and Mr. Hoare (O), opposed by Mr. Fitzherbert (E) and Mr. Ryland (B). Ayes: 3, Noes: 20, Abst: 3.

This House would support an armed revolution in South Africa:
proposed by Mr. Jolliffe (W) and Mr. Foster (T), opposed by Mr. Boyd-Carpenter (B) and Mr. Acton (C). Ayes: 2, Noes: 9, Abst: 8.

This House believes that games should be voluntary:
proposed by Mr. Foster (T) and Mr. Dalziel (B), opposed by: Mr. West (B) and Mr. Hussey (B). Ayes: 4, Noes: 3, Abst: 6.

This House believe that Britain is losing its independence and character by becoming an extension of Europe:
proposed by Mr. O'Mahony (D) and Mr. Acton (C), opposed by Mr. Fitzherbert (E) and Mr. Guest (W). Ayes: 10, Noes: 5, Abst: 3.

One debate was held with both the senior and junior debating societies:
This House believes that people get worse as they get older:
proposed by Mr. Goodall (E) and Mr. Guest (W), opposed by: Mr. West (B) and Mr. Wells (E). Ayes: 11, Noes: 8, Abst: 5.

Alexander Jolliffe
THE DUKE OF EDINBURGH’S AWARD (CCF Section)

The Award Scheme has operated at all levels of the main school, with the support of staff (monastic, lay, procuratorial), through the CCF and Scouts. A record number of Awards was gained at Silver and Gold levels, and several new programmes developed.

The Easter Expeditions in the Howgill Hills included a Gold group (Supervisor Mr. G. Simpson) and a Silver group (Supervisor Mr. Astin). Both were assessed by Mr. Reg Greear, of the North Yorkshire Pennines Expedition Panel. In the summer two Gold groups undertook expeditions in the Scottish Borders, South of Peebles and Melrose (Supervisors Dr. Billett and Mr. and Mrs. Dean). Their assessors were Miss J. Thompson and Mr. G. Davidson, Scottish Borders Panel.

In the Service Section Golds have helped in the CCF and Award Leadership, with a new project (leadership and development of a possible Adventure Service Challenge group at Gilling Castle). The Silver participants have undertaken first Aid and Rescue training (through the Red Cross and CCF Search and Rescue group, and through preparations for the fire Brigade Quiz led by Father Charles). Another group of boys made over three hundred pounds through the sale of second-hand books (donated originally by Ampleforth families) in Helmsley Market Place over the summer. This money is to be sent to help a Ghanaian priest of the Wa diocese, Father Justin Bongne, who visited the College in the Spring. Father Justin has applied to “Survive-Miva”, an organisation run from Liverpool who help provide transport for the under-developed world for missionary and medical purposes. If his project is accepted we intend to dedicate funding to it. Our thanks are due to all those adults who have helped these projects in any way, either by sending back books to school for the sales, or providing gardening opportunities for entrepreneurial boys or helping with our newspaper salvage operation.

Much of the success of our operations has resulted from having a dedicated team of adults who have run courses for the boys. The Gold Leadership course run by Dr. Billett has completed its third year. This year a dozen participants at Gold level attended sessions on; The North York Moors National Park (Mr. Colin Dilcock-Head Manager); Mountain Hazards and Safety (Cpl. D. Mitchell, Deputy Leader RAF Linton Rescue Team); Expedition Planning (Mr. M. Keane); Explorations (Mr. Astin); Assessment of Expeditions (Captain I. Quarrie, CBE-member North York Moors Expedition Panel). Other courses were run in the Physical Recreation Section by Mr. Gamble and Father Julian, and in the Skills Section Esperanto with Mr. Kershaw has proved popular, along with Music; Theatre; Design or Art or Photography; Reading; Competition Shooting; Collecting; Natural History; Ceremonial Drill and many other interests offered mainly by members of the school staff. We bid farewell to Miss M. Haumueller and to RSM F. Baxter, who have both helped in many aspects of Award work in recent years.

The broadening experience afforded to Golds through the Residential Project, where an individual must spend a minimum of four nights and five days, away from his usual companions, undergoing training or giving service, has been evident in the choices of this year’s participants. Justin Knight and David Sellers took part in the SVP St. John Bosco Boys’ Camp for deprived children, with hard work and companionship (an ex-punk and ex-Glaswegian gang leader included in the group). “By the end of the week not only were David and I exhausted, but we had made some good friends. There is a good possibility we shall all meet up again next year.” (Justin Knight). Anthony Balfie took part in the St. Giles Trust work at Rye St. Anthony School, Oxford, helping to run a holiday for handicapped children. He also found the Residential Project hard work but fulfilling. The week was “worthwhile — but be warned, you’ll be very tired at the end, though glad that you did it.” (Anthony Balfie). Henry Macaulay, Rob Clemmey and Jonathan Clough were stagiaires at Lourdes, helping the sick at the baths and also at the railway station. They worked with many other young people of different nationalities.

The following have recently reached Award Standard:

Gold: R. De Palma (T); J. Honeyborne (B); D. Platt (B); N. Reed (W); A. Reid (H); J. Vigne (B).

Silver: William Eaglestone (E); Robin Elliot (E); Colin Elwell (J); Rory Fagan (B); William Gibbs (J); Oliver Heath (E); Ranjit Hosangady (B); David Kenny (J); C. Inman (T); Knight (H); Hugh Legge (T); Alexander MacFaul (D); James McKenzie (E); James Orrell (J); Alexander Reynolds (J); Ben Ryan (J); Ranulf Sessions (J); Martin Tyreman (T); Simon Watson (B); Christopher Wong (B).

Bronze: Lawrence Brennan (E); Oliver Heath (E); Ben Ryan (J).

BRITISH RED CROSS SOCIETY

The School Youth Group, together with the Signals and Search and Rescue elements of the CCF, helped the Junior House to organise a Sponsored Run in the College Grounds and were pleased to receive a donation towards the Red Cross (Youth) Appeal for Nicaragua.

A number of Expedition First Aid sessions were run for the CCF, and a successful Youth first Air Course, with Anthony Balfie as chief instructor, was run for the CCF Search and Rescue Team.

We were sad to lose one of our valued professional helpers at the end of the school year. Miss Marlis Haumueller, Matron of Nevill House, had helped as lecturer on the Standard (Adult) 14 week courses run in the School since her arrival, and also acted as examiner for various other Red Cross Youth and Duke of Edinburgh courses. She had also involved herself in fund-raising for the Red Cross and the local Search and Rescue Team. Our best wishes go with her.

ESPERANTO SOCIETY

Four boys — R. Fattorini (O), R. Hosangady (B), A. Jolliffe (W) and C. Wong (B) — have continued their study of the international language for their Duke of Edinburgh Awards, and of these, R. Hosangady has established an Esperanto correspondence with a “samideano” (fellow-Esperantist) in Calcutta, while...
The secretary had therefore to step in and keep the "show on the road". The sketchy working knowledge of the language.

Due to illness, Fr. Stephen was not able to give his normal energy to the society. More recently there was a showing of the video "Esperanto", made professionally by Roman Dzborzynski, a prominent Polish Esperantist and television producer. Set in thirteen countries, including Austria, Brazil, Bulgaria, China, West Germany, Hungary, Japan, Poland, Uruguay and U.S.A., it helped to convey the geographical spread and apolitical ethos of the Esperanto movement. Sixth form General Studies options now include Esperanto each summer term, whereby the boys who choose it are given an insight into the movement's philosophy and a sketchy working knowledge of the language.

Alexander Downes (B). (Sec.)
orchestrating eight witnesses from their 17th century graves (acted by Kiko Benitez, Julius Bozzino, Cristian Sinclair, Julian Macmillan, Deccan Pratt, Camillo Roberti, John de Macedo and John Carney) Mr. Davidson asked the audience to vote on whether Galileo, dangerous crank or victim of the Roman Catholic Steamroller, should have been silenced or not. A narrow majority voted one way or the other.

This was followed by a lucid talk by Dr. Andrew Pettigrew, of the University of St. Andrews, on Printing and the Reformation, based on his own research into the early and mid-16th century book trade. The talk, which was admirably illustrated, incidentally underlined the hopelessness of Mrs. Warrack's hero Pole's attempt to roll back the Reformation under Mary. The Bench year ended with a full house for a recent slice of history — Major Simon Price (C69) on "A Company Commander's View of the Battles for Tumbledown Mountain, East Falklands, 14 June 1982". Simon Price gave a controlled and characteristically modest illustrated account which was a model of its kind, and, also incidentally, provided an admirable contrast with the uncharming hero of the recent BBC film.

The Bench is deeply grateful to all our lecturers, external and domestic, for their generosity, hard work, and immense care. We are also grateful to Father Dominic for his support and to Father Charles for his tireless hospitality.

S.D.

NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY

The oldest and longest running society in the school celebrated two milestones this year: its 400th meeting and its 75th year. Fr. Julian Rochford, past President of the society, gave the 400th lecture on sharks, entitled Jaws. A record turn-out was fascinated by a lurid and theatrical account peppered with squaline scholarship. It came as something of a surprise when Fr. Julian announced at the end that he had never actually seen a shark.

The lecture before this was given by Dr. Peter Evans (T55) from Durham and a past Hon. Secretary of the Society. His talk on Wildfowling and Conservation — can they co-exist? was attended by many of the green wellington persuasion expecting to have to defend their sport. In fact they were treated to a rational and scientific account of the problems of wildfowling, including instances of damage done by it, in particular poor field identification. However the conclusion was that, except in certain areas, it is loss of habitat, pollution and disturbance by man that cause most problems and not shooting.

In November last year Dr. Gordon Reid, Keeper of Natural History at the Horniman Museum, London talked to us about The Endangered fish of Lake Victoria. He is leading Europe's attempts to save some of these species for the future and he dealt us a woeful tale of man's ecological incompetence. Nile perch (large carnivores, up to seven feet long) introduced in the early sixties to boost the local fishing industry have, instead, wiped out most of the native (and unique) species. At the time of his lecture it was estimated that one species was becoming extinct every day and that the Nile perch was now cannibalisng its young. The ecological collapse has been so severe that algal blooms followed by eutrophication as they decay and the consequent bacterially induced anoxia have caused whole bays to be without oxygen for a few days, thus killing off everything else. Dr. Reid estimated that of the three hundred species of fish unique to Lake Victoria only about thirty will survive in Western aquaria; he described one species in his own collection, now extinct in the wild; there are only two left in the world, one male and one female, and they don't get on.

Continuing the conservation theme, Kieran Mulvaney, Director of the Whale Conservation Society, told us about Whales and Whaling. His lecture was an overview and rather glossy but in the lengthy session for questions he revealed considerable knowledge of the sharp end of the Conservation Movement.

More recently Dr. John Innes from the Forestry Commission talked on Acid Rain. His clear and concise lecture only served to show how much more complex are the causes and effects of Acid Rain than the media would have us think; mankind is, as usual, mainly to blame for it all.

Other speakers this year, to a flourishing society with membership of over a hundred and fifty, have included Peter Bell from the RSPB reserve at Fairburn Ings; a review of last year's expedition to South Uist by those who took part: R.K.P. De Palma (T88), C.D.C. Inman (T88), J.F. Benitez (H88), J.E.H. Vigne (B88), J.C. Honeyborne (B88), C.P.H. Osborne (B88); and Mr. Motley who gave a gory lecture on Life on Man which left everyone scratching themselves and suspicious of their neighbours.

W.M.M.

SEA SCOUTS

Six new Patrol Leaders were appointed at the beginning of the Lent Term: T.N. Belsom (W) and H.T.D. Boyd-Carpenter (B), Senior Patrol Leaders, and N.J. Collins (W), A.J. Graham (C), N.R. Lamb (C) and A.J.P. Zino (C). In addition to our regular indoor training a full programme of weekend activities was run.

Highlights of the Lent Term were weekends in the Lake District, at Kidder and on the Moors. Two groups were beaten back from an ascent of Helvellyn via Swirral Edge by high winds and spindrift. The one group that persevered reached the summit but could only descend on the east side. Our C.B. radios provided vital communication to summon transport from Glenridding. The weekend at Kidder was planned as a cross-country skiing experience in February, but mild spring weather meant a complete absence of snow — sunshine and moderate wind provided us with a perfect sailing weekend. Operation Dinosaur, a night navigation exercise on the moors has become a popular annual event. Some participants were soon discouraged by the strong winds, mist and driving rain at the start, but the forecast of better weather to come proved correct and a good number persevered to the end of their 12 miles (20 miles for the Venture Scouts). We are grateful to Mrs. Pam Long and Mrs. Joy Cox for the hot meal that greeted all of us as we finished at Commondale (anytime between 10.00 p.m. and 7.00 a.m.).
At the beginning of March we joined the sailing club at Scaling Dam near Guisborough. Our first visits in March were testing with strong gusts and almost immediate gear failure on our first visit and snow storms on our second. In the summer term the club made us welcome at a race training weekend. Unfortunately our full programme and problems of transport meant that our visits were not frequent, but next year I hope we may plan to use this excellent facility more effectively.

For the first time in many years there was no camp at Easter, but instead in July a group visited HMS Kent, a cadet training base, at Portsmouth as guests of the Royal Navy. The sailing facilities were excellent, though the winds were on the strong side for beginners throughout the week. A large amount of marching and Naval discipline was endured and the boys (and staff?) left Portsmouth with mixed feelings. I, unfortunately, was unable to go at the last minute and I must thank wholeheartedly Fr. Richard, Mr. Mark Baben and Mr. Chris Britton for running the camp and giving the boys some valuable sailing experience.

G.S.

VENTURE SCOUTS

We opened the new year with a new Committee, David Sellers (D) as Chairman, Jason Cozens (B), Michael Killourhy (H) and Robert Clemmey (A) as Committee members. The Unit undertook various activities every weekend in what was an extremely well-organised and challenging programme.

The first activity was a night navigation exercise for the new members of the Unit followed by a day walk on the North Yorkshire Moors. On the holiday weekend a large group went to North Wales where we did the Nantlle Ridge in snow and ice conditions. The following day we made a second attempt to climb Yr. Elen (3152 ft) on the Carneddau range but had to turn back 200 ft from the summit due to severe weather conditions. The weekend provided the opportunity for a great challenge and many mountaineering techniques were practised by the boys. Other Unit events included walking in the Lake District and canoeing.

We had three members who gained The Queen's Scout Award, namely Jason Cozens (B), David Platt (B) and Alaistair Reid (H). Jason and David were also chosen from all Queen's Scouts in Yorkshire to be in the Colour party for the Annual Presentation at Windsor Castle. This involved six practices at Wakefield and two weekends at Windsor where they perfected the Colour party routine. The actual presentation in front of six thousand people in the quadrangle was impressive and a day they will always remember.

In the Summer term we planned a wide range of activities including a Unit evening in York with a meal and a visit to the cinema followed the next day by a caving trip in the Yorkshire Dales. We must thank Nigella Ballard, a member of staff who gave expert instruction on the day which everybody enjoyed. There was also the usual Thursday afternoon rock climbing with Mr. Brodhurst and evening climbing with Dave Sherratt who has given expert help on some of our mountaineering expeditions. We are grateful for this support.

On 21 and 22 May seven members of the Unit went to Sowerby Bridge to take part in "Scoutaqua" which was organised by the Halifax Venture Sea Scouts. There was a disco on Saturday night and water activities on the Sunday which included rowing, canoeing and the "walking on water" competition. The weekend was a great success. The term ended with a sailing trip to Kielder Water and a climbing weekend in the Lake District.

David Sellers and Mark Inman (T) continued to give much needed support to the Junior House Scouts. We also celebrated the 21st Anniversary of Venture Scouts this year and were privileged to receive a visit from the Headquarters Commissioner for Venture Scouts, Jock Barr.

The next elected Committee for next term will be M. Killourhy (H) as chairman, Charles Ticehurst (A), Justin Knight (H), Robert Clemmey (A), Simon Ayres (B), as committee members.

M. J. K.
JUNIOR HOUSE

In the Lent Term we welcomed Mrs. Helen Dean to the staff. Theoretically she is part-time, but she not only does important work giving individual tuition to those with reading difficulties, but also plays an important part in other activities, such as producing the Exhibition Play. At Easter Miss O’Callaghan married Dr. Wainwright in St. Peter’s, Rome; she has continued in charge of music at the Junior House for the summer term, but in September she will be moving into the main school; we are grateful to her for all she has done for our music over her three years here, and will miss her friendly and devoted presence. Another sadness is the loss of Michael Eastham, who came for one year and stayed two; but the Headmaster could not offer him a permanent post, and he has left us for a job on the Field Studies Council.

WEEKENDS

Weekends are seldom dull. In the Lent Term the weekend after the first full week already found us hosting the first Annual Ampleforth Invitation Judo Tournament, an exciting day with half-a-dozen teams competing. Then already the first holiday weekend, opened by a Religious Studies meeting for second-year parents in which the virtues and faults of the Silva Burdett course in RS was the chief topic. Another Youth Hostelling weekend, a concert with the Leeds Festival Chorus in Harrogate, and we were already at the second holiday. The Religious Studies meeting for parents which started this off was a new departure: Fr. Bernard came and gave a challenging talk on humility, which provoked some worthwhile reflection. For with reading difficulties, but also plays an important part in other activities, such as producing the Exhibition Play. At Easter Miss O’Callaghan married Dr. Wainwright in St. Peter’s, Rome; she has continued in charge of music at the Junior House for the summer term, but in September she will be moving into the main school; we are grateful to her for all she has done for our music over her three years here, and will miss her friendly and devoted presence. Another sadness is the loss of Michael Eastham, who came for one year and stayed two; but the Headmaster could not offer him a permanent post, and he has left us for a job on the Field Studies Council.

Another Youth Hostelling weekend, a concert with the Leeds Festival Chorus in Harrogate, and we were already at the second holiday. The Religious Studies meeting for parents which started this off was a new departure: Fr. Bernard came and gave a challenging talk on humility, which provoked some worthwhile reflection. For with reading difficulties, but also plays an important part in other activities, such as producing the Exhibition Play. At Easter Miss O’Callaghan married Dr. Wainwright in St. Peter’s, Rome; she has continued in charge of music at the Junior House for the summer term, but in September she will be moving into the main school; we are grateful to her for all she has done for our music over her three years here, and will miss her friendly and devoted presence. Another sadness is the loss of Michael Eastham, who came for one year and stayed two; but the Headmaster could not offer him a permanent post, and he has left us for a job on the Field Studies Council.

CONFIRMATIONS

Despite considerable attempts to persuade third-year boys to delay their confirmation, 21 boys insisted that they were sufficiently mature to make the commitment which is such an important part of the sacrament. In the course of the two terms over which preparations were spread, consisting of instruction and reflection in class and a number of special liturgies at various stages of the course, a couple of boys decided to postpone their reception of the sacrament. One turning-point was when it came actually to writing to the Bishop to ask him to confer the sacrament. To balance out, our boys were joined by a couple of elder sisters, which made this already family occasion even more special. The ceremony itself, in which our candidates formed only a quarter of those presented to the bishop, was impressive, and Bishop Harris was at his most welcoming. The liturgical ceremony was topped up by a glass of wine (for parents) and matron’s confirmation cake at the Junior House.

EXHIBITION

Two of the major components of Exhibition, play and opera, are chronicled separately. The overriding aspect of Junior House Exhibition is, of course, a family festival, which gives it rather the atmosphere of a two-day fete, punctuated by special events. The picnic at the Lake provided the opening meeting-scene: the rain held off, and the sun even shone an occasional wan beam, but the temperature kept water activities to canoeing rather than swimming.
By the time the football versus fathers and the two games of rounders versus mothers (and sisters) had worked up an appetite for tea, we had bright sunshine on the terrace. This led naturally into a splendid performance of Britten's The Little Sweep, most of whose cast then went on, with barely a pause for supper, to play and sing in various ensembles of the upper school Exhibition concert.

After rehearsals at 8:30 am for the prize-giving concert, the brass group were again at work providing accompaniment for the main Mass of Trinity Sunday in the garden, of which the theme was the vocation of the Christian family. The final performance of A Choice of Kings filled the gap before prize-giving. There, after a polished little concert, Mr. Abbot presented 15 Alpha prizes, 51 Beta One and 23 Beta Two prizes. Fr. Dominic thanked the Junior House for its good influence on the rest of the school, and congratulated Guy Hoare, Alex Guest and Duncan Scott on their academic scholarships, and Charles Dalglish on his top music scholarship. The whole procedure took exactly one hour and delayed no one from starting work.

This concert was followed by the Harrogate Festival and the College Chamber Music Competition, for both of which we provided a number of entries. In the former we held our own against county competition: Andrew Rye came 2nd in the U. 13 Trumpet solos and Stuart Padley and Andre Roberts respectively 2nd and 3rd in the U. 13 horn solos. The brass group again won a deserved 1st with Bandieri's Echo Fantasia, though in the College competition, intermediate class, they were beaten. However the wind groups (Dann, Fry, Crossley, Ticehurst and Waller) did win a first in the junior section.

At the March concert in SAC the Junior House-Gilling ensembles gave creditable performances. Both they and the brass group, with their polished, unconducted playing of the Bandieri, have gained a new confidence. The final concert of the term showed some creditable playing from the best instrumentalists, the enjoyable programme including solos from Peter Rachada, Stuart Padley, Edward Waller, James Hoyle, Mark Edmonds and Tom Charles Edwards.

For the Exhibition the strings worked hard at the varied piece "The Circus Comes to Town" by Jill Townsend, under their ringmaster, Mr. Leary; the trapeze artist was particularly convincing! Not to be outdone, the wind orchestra performed Leroy Anderson's "The Typewriter" with great panache. Fr. Henry, in a not unaccustomed role, nonchalantly played the typewriter above the din of trombones and tubas, while Andrew Crosley led the ensemble with his taxing solo clarinet, before further demonstrating his musicianship in a beautiful performance of a movement of Mozart's Clarinet Quintet. Charles Dalglish did not disappoint us before the high standard we expect from him; his rendering of Rachmaninoff's Vocalise was one of his best. The brass group performed difficult Bartok and Prokoviev, coming into their own in the Suite from "Love of Three Oranges", in which Andrew Rye gave a sparkling lead.

The devoted work of all the teachers, and the hard practising which goes on, were reflected in the examination records, merit being won by De Lisle and Massey (in both Cello and Piano), and honours by Ticehurst, Hughes and Flynn.

DRAMA

Each term this year has had its play. In the Lent Term Alistair Boyle (H) and Paul Kassanian (H) combined to produce The Chimney Sweeps by Anthony Delves for us. The gang of chimney sweeping urchins was convincingly portrayed, perhaps Andrew Rye and Alex Codrington standing out as especially natural cockney brats. Rupert Collier as the new apprentice was movingly pathetic. The callous sweep-mastress was gorgeously presented by James Hoyle, though his enthusiasm often made his words hard to distinguish. The difficult part of the poet needed more adult lyricism than Jo Fry could muster, but he acted the tiresome part well.

Cast:

The drama—group was not to be outdone by the operatics, so for Exhibition two productions were staged, the smaller one—with three performances in the Lecture Theatre—being John Mortimer's A Choice of Kings. As the rival claimants, Harold and William, Luke Morris and Guy Hoare presented a polished pair of contrasting characters, their long parts faultlessly learned. The plump and evil Bishop of Bayeux managed with great subtleness to be a sinister clown. By now we are used to Mr. Bird's sets, but the mediaeval castle—hall created by him and his team was especially masterly, and provided a superb setting for the successful first production by himself and Mrs. Dean. A new dimension was provided by the authentic mediaeval model music specially composed by Miss O'Callaghan and professionally played by a small Junior House wind ensemble.

Cast:
**RUGBY SEVENS**

Once again the Junior House Sevens team produced some outstanding performances, without winning a trophy. In all, three competitions were entered and the boys won through to the final of each. The first competition was the Gilling Sevens (held at Ampleforth to avoid the Gilling chicken-pox). After a hesitant start the team gained in confidence and won through in their group. After a hard-fought semi-final against Howsham (4-0) they had to play Malsis in a repeat of last year’s final. At this point a blizzard swept across the pitches, making play almost impossible. However some first class Sevens was played, with Malsis coming out top with 6-4.

The following Sunday was the Budge Sevens at Rossall, a much larger competition. After four group matches and a quarter-final, the semi-final went to extra-time, and eventually the team won through to play Malsis, a repeat of the Gilling final. Although they played their hearts out, an injury caused by a collision of two of our players left Malsis a gap. Eventually Malsis won 14-4.

The final competition was the Northern Prep Schools at Stonyhurst. At the last minute the captain, Simon Easterby, dropped out through illness. Surprisingly position-changes compensated for his absence. Having come runners-up in our group, we played Howsham in the quarter-finals, winning 12-0 after two opportunist tries by Dumbell and Hickman. This put us to play Malsis yet again in the semi-final; we were 4-0, but on the final whistle Malsis equalised, leaving us to play extra time. Eventually James Channo broke out from a line-out and scored to put us through to the final against St. Mary’s Hall. We camped in their half for some time, but two breakaway tries sealed our fate, 4-16.

Everyone played to the best of his ability in the tournaments and team spirit was developed; the group ran hard, tackled well and supported each other with great will-power, wanting to win for each other as well as for themselves. The following played: S. Easterby, J. Channo, J.P. Burgun, M. Dumbell, G. Hickman, J. Kennedy, D. Scott, A. Crossley.

**CROSS COUNTRY**

Not our greatest cross-country season. We relied heavily on the two Gibson brothers, Sam at Under 13 and James at Under 11. Their consistent winning saved the day on several occasions. The greatest family triumphs were when each won his age group in the Quadrangular, and when they came first and eighth of 84 runners at Sedbergh. A small nucleus of other runners trained hard and won success, but there was not a sufficiently large committed group supporting them to achieve consistently good results.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age Group</th>
<th>Opponent</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U13</td>
<td>v Howsham</td>
<td>H L 27-58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>v St. Martin’s &amp; Gilling</td>
<td>H W 46-53(M)-72(G)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>v Silcoates, QEGS Wakefield, St. Olave’s</td>
<td>H 4th 54(S)-56(W)-96(O)-105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>v Barnard Castle</td>
<td>A W 35-43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**JUDO**

Judo again flourished under the generous and firm tuition of Mr. Rob Thomas, who comes from York each week. He organised an Ampleforth Invitation Judo Competition between six teams, which we won; it was an exciting event, well attended by spectators from both within and outside the school. The team consisted of G. Hickman, S. Easterby, J. Channo. Ben Walton, with his yellow belt and 5 mons was considered too advanced to enter. Later in the term Simon De Cesare advanced to yellow belt with 3 mons and Edmund Davis to yellow belt with one mon.

**CRICKET**

The first thing to be stressed is that the results of the season do not reflect the boys’ ability or indeed progress over the term. Indeed, of the five matches played, three of them should and could have been won, but for lack of good fortune—the most obvious factor lacking to us. In practice the boys grew in stature week by week, and as their confidence grew, so, at least in practice, did their scores.

An area which let us down was fielding. Far too many catches were dropped—catches that made all the difference in the end. In matches our bowling was wayward, reflecting a poor attitude to individual practice. The captain, Simon Easterby, led the team well, but lacked the support of his players especially under pressure. The one encouraging aspect of the season is that the younger players had a vital role in the side. In every match there were at least four and sometimes six boys from the Under 12 side playing for the Under 13s. This is promising for next season.

**Results**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Match</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>v Pocklington (A)</td>
<td>lost by 38 runs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pocklington 76 Junior House 38 (Easterby (18)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v St. Mary’s Hall (F)</td>
<td>lost by 35 runs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Mary’s Hall 145—1 dec, Junior House 110 (Crossley 50)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Barnard Castle (A) lost by 134 runs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnard Castle 213—3 dec, Junior House 79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Gilling (H) match drawn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilling 133—9 dec, (Easterby 4—44, Hull 3—47, Codrington 2—0), Junior House 119—9 (Hickman 26, Channo 20)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v St. Martin’s (A) lost by 81 runs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Martin’s 137 (Hull 8—37), Junior House 56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TROPHIES

At the end of term the following trophies were awarded:

Point-to-Point: E. Davis
Cross Country: S. Gibson
Swimming Clubs (M. Dumbell): J. Channo
Tennis: S. Easterby
Cricket: T. Hull
Shooting: S. Easterby
Victor Ludorum: Spades (S. Easterby)
Challenge Cup: E. Davis

ATHLETICS

The Athletics season somehow seemed to be curtailed this year, largely because the main competition at Ampleforth, the North Eastern Prep Schools Meeting, had to be brought forward to a mere three weeks after Exhibition. We also had an enjoyable evening of Athletics against St. Martins.

However in the National Prep Schools Meeting at Aldershot we were well satisfied with some good results in spite of the atrocious conditions: George Hickman came 2nd in the Discus, as well as 7th in the Triple Jump. Miles Goslett came 1st in the Triple Jump and Dominic Roberts 5th in the Javelin, both establishing new records.

SCOUTS

An active and fulfilling two terms of scouting. The winter term saw an intensive programme of canoe training undertaken in the swimming-pool. Here all the scouts progressed through a training programme which would enable them to use the canoes outside on the lakes confidently and safely. All progressed through bow rescues to T-rescues, which were later in the year practised also on the Lake.

During this term two weekend camps were being planned. But due to the cold weather it was decided to change these to two Youth Hostel visits. The first venue was the Aysgarth Hostel in the Yorkshire Dales. The plan was to arrive early so that a visit to the impressive falls could be made. But a technical hitch (the Scout Leader forgetting his cheque-book) made the arrival at the Hostel very late. Sunday was both wet and windy, but reasonable enough to attempt Pen-Y-Gent. It turned out to be an enjoyable walk (or crawl at the top, due to the wind), and everyone completed it smiling and vowing to buy a postcard to see where they had been!

The second Youth Hostel visit was to the haunted house of Boggle Hole in an old smuggler’s cove. The Saturday saw a walk along the cliffs-tops ending in a descent into the cove. On the Sunday we walked along the beach into Robin Hoods Bay, and then on to Whitby. The rest of the term consisted of patrol hikes in the local area and some abseiling.

The summer term started with a demolition job. The QM at the middle lake had been vandalised and was judged beyond repair. All the scouts helped in an enjoyably destructive day of knocking it down and burning the timber. Plans were drawn up for a new QM, which will have to wait for next summer. The vandalism had also stretched to the individual patrol sites, so site development took up the next few weeks.

Patrol camps were undertaken in the middle of the term, using the surrounding area. Both went well, and credit must go to the patrol leaders who planned, organised and led them. Thanks must go to all those who have helped with the Scouts, including Matron, Fr. Henry, Fr. Alban and the devoted upper school Scouters.

The summer camp on the Isle of Arran was much enjoyed by the 15 scouts who went on it. For the West of Scotland the weather was mild; there was even a day of sunshine, and the midges were kept away by light breezes. The activities were nicely varied: two major hikes, horse-riding and a cycle-ride round the southern part of the island. In addition each patrol had the experience of carrying overnight gear and food up to Loch Tanna, a long haul for the younger scouts, and camping there, well out of contact. A delicious and ambitious menu was organised by Fr. Alban and cooked, sometimes very successfully, by each patrol. In the end the prize for cookery was won by Charles Ingram Evans’ patrol, and for inspection by Sam Belson’s. It was a harmonious and testing camp, at the end of which we said a sad farewell to Mr. Eastham.
DIARY

With a growing pile of sledges in the courtyard and excited talk of skiing holidays, Gilling returned in January prepared for snow and hard weather, comforted by the thought of the new heating. But there was to be little sledging as the weather remained largely open and outdoor activities were not curtailed. Although the Lent Term was short it was busy. In February the first examinations of the year were held, a change from the established pattern, and there was much talk of early rising and giving up leisure activities to revise. Against the background of steady work, Etton House, having won the House competition, went to Flamingoland and several guest speakers visited the school. As a result of talks and slides on Action Aid, the school decided to support an African child's education by giving up some pocket money every week. During Lent a charity offer was placed in the Hall and £50 was raised. Pat Hill gave a talk on Animal Behaviour and Torquil Johnson-Ferguson showed us entering slides of his Scottish island, Ru A Fiola, where he runs adventure holidays. There was much musical activity too, with the choir spending a weekend singing in Brentwood and Christian Furness winning an Ampleforth Music Award. There was a joint concert with Junior House and Ampleforth Music Award. There was a joint concert with Junior House and a short Entertainment for parents before the Exeat weekend. During the year Matron conducted a survey of pupils and staff to find out which foods are, or would be, most popular. As a result there have already been some changes in the menus, the Fifth Year can now have coffee at breakfast and a drinking fountain has since been installed. The term ended in a flurry of Rugby Sevens followed by a stirring performance of an abridged Macbeth, which was impressive and enjoyable.

There is something special about the Summer Term at Gilling, hard to define. Perhaps it is to do with the ability to wander outside at break and in the evening. This term was no exception. The threat of a virulent form of measles put paid to many of our fixtures with other schools, but there was still plenty to do. In May the whole school went on a day's outing, starting with Mass said by Father Christopher and Father Bede in the ruins of the Abbey Church at Fountains, where not even the pouring rain could spoil the memorable sense of occasion. In the afternoon, after a picnic lunch, we went on to Bradford to tour the Museum of Photography and to see a film on the big Imax screen about life under the sea. Activities have been as varied as ever — cooking, croquet, tennis coaching, board games, archaeology and American games supervised by Ed Harris, visiting from Saint Louis. The Judo team made great progress and performed well at Prizegiving in a final competition. We were delighted to see so many parents. The unreliable weather caused a last minute change of venue and Fr. Abbot presented the prizes in the somewhat crowded Gallery, where the choir and the orchestra entertained us with musical interludes. During the year we had all watched the First Form History display spread along the walls of Petticoat Lane, while inside the classroom "The Sea" was gradually taking over. By Prizegiving the room had become Neptune's Garden with waving fronds of coloured seaweed and splendid fish moving above our heads. The carpentry and art exhibitions at Prizegiving were also of an excellent standard and it is a pleasure to see boys doing so well in so many different ways.

The Gilling Cricket Festival in June was a success with eight schools taking part. Gilling came third. This year, for the first time, the traditional Sunday Gryphons' Cricket Match was combined with a Sports Day on the Saturday, in which parents and boys joined with gusto. The weather was kind, and there was ample opportunity for parents to chat to their sons and to each other in a more relaxed way than is possible during the Prizegiving weekend. The finale was a leisurely barbecue at the Pavilion. Then it was down to work again with trunk packing and examinations to be faced before the freedom of the Summer Holidays. On the last night of term there was too much excitement for sleep and it was still not dark at eleven. While the Seniors were out in the grounds, the First and Second Years were summoned from their beds for a midnight walk round the Lakes, returning at 1 am for cocoa, biscuits and some sound sleep.

And so the end of term arrived and when the boys had gone the builders came in and knocked down all the walls between the classrooms. But that is part of next term's story.

STAFF

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Staff Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Headmaster</td>
<td>Mr. G.J. Sasse, M.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th Form</td>
<td>Fr. Christopher Gorst, M.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Form</td>
<td>Mr. J. Slingsby, B.Ed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Form</td>
<td>Mrs. M. Sturgess, B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Form</td>
<td>Mrs. P. Sasse, M.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Form</td>
<td>Mrs. M. Hunt, Cert.Ed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mr. B. Allen, N.D.D., A.T.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mr. D. Callaghan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mrs. P. Elliot, Cert.Ed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mr. M. Jackson, B.A., P.G.C.E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mrs. F. Nevola, B.Ed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miss S. Nicholson, Cert.Ed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mr. C. Pickles, M.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mrs. C. Sketchley, M.A., P.G.C.E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mr. R. Ward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mrs. R Wilding, B.A., P.G.C.E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mr. P. Young, B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mr. M. Stewart-Williams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matron</td>
<td>Mrs. M. Clayton, S.R.N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary</td>
<td>Mrs. M. Swift</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HAIL AND FAREWELL:

The following boys left the school at the end of the Summer Term for Ampleforth College: Paul Howell, James Holmes, Thomas Barton, Dominic
CHRISTOPHER PICKLES

Christopher Pickles, after 19 years of dedicated teaching at Gilling, has decided to read for an M.A. in Mediaeval History at York University, with support from the Governors of the School. He hopes then to launch into a new career in historical writing. During his years at Gilling he has contributed to many different parts of school life. Not only has he taught Latin, English and History, but he has also given considerable help with the production of school plays both as a director and as lighting specialist. He has spent hours in the Aero-Modelling Room, helping boys to construct a variety of complex airworthy models and has developed a number of projects including, this year, building a replica of an Iron Age hut. He has devoted much care and time to the Library, where he has built a collection which contains the best of contemporary literature as well as the classics of the past. The bookcases built as a memorial to his friend and colleague Dennis Capes have been filled with a rich variety of reference books on everything from Tangrams to Tutankhamun. He also supervised the provision of prizes, a task he undertook with meticulous care for the boys’ interests. His wife Dagmar has supported him in all this and has also taught soft toy making here and we are delighted that she will continue to do this.

At a farewell luncheon, Father Abbot presented him with a camera as a gift from the Community and school, and the staff gave him a typewriter and a book token. He also received a cheque from parents.

We wish him every success in the future and thank him for all he has put into Gilling and for the many ways in which he has enriched and civilised our lives.

JOHN SLINGSBY

John and his wife Jackie have been asked to run the boarding house at St. Olave’s School, York. John, as Form Tutor and P.E. and Games Master, has given much to Gilling and triumphed over many a frustration, not least the wreckage of this term’s cricket by measles. He has produced school teams with high morale and a great sense of enjoyment and the work he has put into the Rugby teams will be evident for years to come. His enthusiasm in the organisation of events like the Cricket Festival and the Sports Day have made them a great success and given us all some happy memories. His good humour and sense of fun will be much missed in the Staff Common Room. His wife Jackie, both as nurse and as John’s hospitable wife, has been a focus of warmth in the school. Father Abbot presented John with a cheque from the Community and school with which to buy garden furniture. The staff gave him a cheque to buy pictures.

PAUL YOUNG

Paul Young, our Director of Music, has always wanted to join the staff of the College and so extend his range of music. This opportunity has now come and he is to move to the other side of the valley. He has done much to raise Gilling music to its present high standard not only in his own teaching, but by coordinating the work of all the instrumental teachers and by constant encouragement and drilling of the boys in practising. He organised many musical events for them and gave them the opportunity of attending concerts at the College. His will be a hard act to follow. Father Abbot presented him with books from the Community and staff gave him books and whisky glasses.

We also said goodbye to Mr. Malcolm Jackson who has been teaching Mathematics for a year. His good nature has won him many friends and we wish him every success in his new career in finance.

Mr. Marcus Stewart-Williams joined us just for the Summer Term. He has given much time and energy to brightening the lives of the boys. Mr. Jackson and Mr. Stewart-Williams were presented with Book Tokens.
ACADEMIC

CARPENTRY
1st Prize: James Lovegrove — best carpenter; 2nd Prizes: Peter Griffin, Max Titchmarsh.

ART
1st Form: James Jeffrey; 2nd Form: John Strick van Linschoten; 3rd Fonts: John Vaughan; 4th Form: Alastair Adamson; 5th Form: Max Titchmarsh.

MUSIC
St. Agnes Cup (best musician): Christian Furness; Choral Prize: Jonathan Freeland; String Prize: Richard Greenwood; Brass Prize: James Evans-Freke; Woodwind Prize: Paul Howell; Denis Capes Memorial Classics Prize: Christian Furness; Fr. William Price Memorial Prize: James Holmes and Paul Howell.

ESSAYS
This year Prize Essays were voluntary and, although some projects were eventually withdrawn, there was a good range of entries. Prizewinners went to York to choose their books and have tea. Awards were as follows:-

BETA ONE
James Holmes — How to look after tropical fish and terrapins.

BETA TWO
Justin Curn — Skiing in the Dolomites; Jonathan Crane — Wind and Water Power; Augustus Della-Porta — Skates and Rays; James Evans-Freke — Game Shooting; William McKenzie — The Scottish Clans; Michael Middleton — British Seadippers; Ronald Morgan — Fox Hunting.

COMMENDED
Julian Fattorini — The Planets and their moons; Peter Griffin — Turbines in Arabia; Hugh Jackson — Tanks; Ciaran Little — Guinness Past and Present; Gorka Penalva-Zausti — Orihuela.

SPORTS

Prize for contribution throughout the year: Andrew Oxley.

CRICKET
We started the season with a certain lack of confidence in our batting, and our bowling, though a little better, also gave away a fair number of extras especially in our early match against Bramcote, the only match we lost. But as the season progressed, our batting improved, as did our bowling and fielding. This was confirmed by our match against Pocklington in which we got them all out and went on to beat their score with virtually all our wickets in hand. Just as the team seemed to gain confidence, the measles epidemic put us all in quarantine for three weeks, during which we missed our fixtures against Aysgarth, Malsis, Howsham and St. Martins. In spite of this disappointment we practised hard and improved our batting, bowling and fielding in time for the Worsley Cup. In particular, A. Oxley and T. Barton batted well and with good bowling from D. Erdozain we beat all the teams in our group. But sadly we lost by only a few runs in the semi-final. Although we drew most of our matches we were pleased to win the fathers' match. The team lacked experience because it was a young side but at least they can look forward to a more confident season next year. Colours were awarded to D. Erdozain, T. Barton, A. Oxley and James Lovegrove.

GILLING CASTLE CRICKET

JUDO AWARDS
Thomas de Lisle
Sebastian Butler
Tommy Todd and William Guest

35kg
Gold
Alexander Kelly — (Pat Callaghan Shield)
Silver
Alastair Adamson
Bronze
Thomas McSheehy and James Pearson

45kg
Gold
James Lovegrove
Silver
Richard Telford
Bronze
Gorka Penalva and Martin Hickie

Other matches and events had to be cancelled because of the measles.